95c

Self Taught VOCABULARY GROWTH

with answers

INCREASE YOUR POWER WITH WORDS

This book will help you S-T-R-E-T-C-H your vocabulary. It will show you how to add new, colorful, meaningful words to your everyday conversation. It will make your reading more efficient so that you understand completely what you read.

- Words that are often misused and confused.
- Forming one word from another.
- Correct pronunciation for correct usage of words.
- Choosing the exact word you mean to say.

Illustrations, self-testing quizzes and answers

A
Self Taught
Book

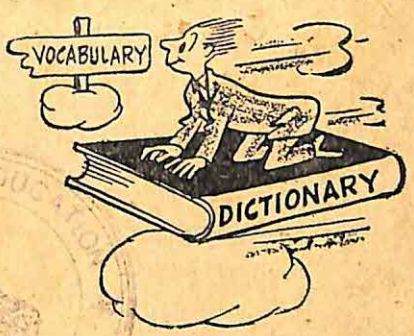
LIST OF TITLES Self Taught Books

ST-101	EVERYDAY ARITHMETIC
ST-102	EVERYDAY ENGLISH
ST-103	BASIC ALGEBRA
ST-104	AMERICAN HISTORY (Part I)
ST-105	BASIC GEOLOGY
ST-106	ANCIENT & MEDIEVAL HISTORY
ST-107	SAFE DRIVING
ST-108	BEGINNING FRENCH
ST-109	READING FOR UNDERSTANDING
ST-110	WORLD HISTORY
ST-111	BASIC GRAMMAR
ST-112	BASIC BIOLOGY
ST-113	EVERYDAY SPELLING
ST-114	BEGINNING SPANISH
ST-115	AMERICAN HISTORY (Part II)
ST-116	VOCABULARY GROWTH
ST-117	BASIC SCIENCE
ST-118	ALL ABOUT FRANCE
ST-119	ALL ABOUT NEW YORK
ST-120	CHESS FOR BEGINNERS

Dept. ST

Self Taught PUBLICATIONS, INC.
THE CAMBRIDGE BUILDING
BRONXVILLE, NEW YORK

VOCABULARY GROWTH



WILLIAM ENDERS
Language Consultant

18444

N.C.E.R.T. Library

Self Taught PUBLICATIONS, INC.
CAMBRIDGE BUILDING
BRONXVILLE, NEW YORK

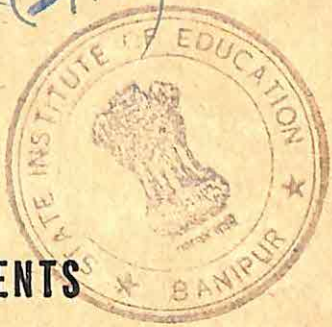
© Copyright, 1962
SELF TAUGHT PUBLICATIONS, INC

All Rights Reserved

U.S.N.A. W.S. AIRCRAFT
Date 3.12.2007
Accn. No. 12855

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

1244 (4918)



CONTENTS

Part		Page
Preface		iv
Introduction		v
One.	Vocabulary Growth	1
Two.	The Shape of Words	24
Three.	How to Pronounce Words	52
Four.	Forming New Words	77
Five.	Choosing the Right Word	88
Six.	Drawing Word Pictures	106
Seven.	Stretch Your Vocabulary	115
Eight.	Practice Makes Perfect	127
Answer Key		163
Index		180

PREFACE

Words are not just strings of letters hung together accidentally for which you must memorize the spelling and definition. There are logic and reason in the thousands of words that make up the English language. The everyday words we use have color, vitality and historical background.

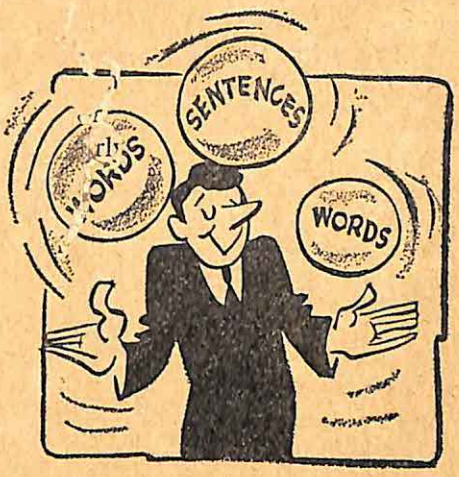
We hope this book will wake you up to the excitement of words, to their color and their values. We hope your curiosity about words will be aroused. We hope you will take our suggested steps toward increasing your own ability to understand more words, and to use more words accurately.

We suggest that you invest in a good dictionary so that your word-treasure-hunts will be really profitable. A loose-leaf notebook will come in handy for listing word faults of which you become aware, new words that are unfamiliar, and colorful words to make your conversation sparkle.

Don't try to digest too much of this book at one sitting. Take it in small doses so you can become intimately familiar with each subject, and can put it to immediate use. The exercise material is excellent practice for choosing just the right word, telling the differences between similar or opposite words, and identifying errors in spelling, pronunciation and usage. Do the tests carefully before peeking at the answers in the back of the book!

—*The Editors*

1844



Introduction

"The first duty of a man is to speak; that is his chief business in this world; and talk, which is the harmonious speech of two or more, is by far the most accessible of pleasures. It costs nothing in money; it is all profit; it completes our education, founds and fosters our friendships, and can be enjoyed at any age and in almost any state of health."

—*Robert Louis Stevenson*

Even before we are old enough to talk we begin collecting words—building a vocabulary. A baby hears words repeated again and again and begins to identify the sound of those words with people, things and actions, before he can speak the words himself.

As we grow older we add more words to our vocabulary. We read, we listen to other people talk, we have experiences and adventures. We must put into words the things we do, see and hear about, and the way we think and feel. We keep adding words to the list we possess.

The list of words we recognize when we read is much longer than the list we use when we write or speak. We see words in context and they seem quite familiar. The phrase or the sentence is completely understandable, and we question nothing.

Yet many of us are continually bumping into unfamiliar words when we read. Since they are strange, we tend to skip over them, counting on the rest of the words in the sentence to make the meaning clear. Some of us are too lazy to question those new words. We figure we can get the gist of what the writer is saying without bothering to understand clearly every word he writes.

Such laziness, of course, deprives us of much of the color, understanding and appreciation that we would gain by "talking the same language" as the author.

Read this sentence, for instance: "Through studious application of the basic principles of cybernetics, these men hope to solve many perplexing problems of communication and computation." There's a key word in that sentence — a word that is undoubtedly unfamiliar. If you don't know what *cybernetics* are, and don't bother to question the meaning of the word, the sentence makes no sense at all.

Such unusual words are not absolutely necessary for a reasonably extensive vocabulary. Curiosity enough to look them up is, however, the impetus you need for increasing a limited list of words. Satisfactory reading comprehension is based on a strong and sturdy vocabulary.

Such a vocabulary will help you react instantly — with understanding — to each word you see on paper. Your reading will be smooth, swift and efficient. When you stumble or skip over unfamiliar words so that you wonder about their meanings and get only the vaguest impression of what the writer is trying to say, you'll be a painfully slow and inefficient reader. Your reading won't help you much to increase your power *over* and *with* words when you write or speak.

You could laboriously memorize pages of the dictionary. You would, of course, know the meanings of thousands of unrelated words. Yet if you don't use them yourself when you're trying to

express your thoughts, your memorizing labors will have been in vain.

Your vocabulary is a working tool. It can help you understand completely when you read for information or for pleasure. It can help you make yourself clearly understood when you speak or write. When you know the proper words to use, and use them correctly and appropriately, your meaning will be clear. When you have colorful, effective, forceful, lively words at your command, your conversation will be sprightly, not dull. You will sound interesting, not plodding and trite.

This book is aimed at helping you to learn new words, to clarify the meanings of words that are vaguely familiar to you, to show you the subtle shades of difference between words. It may remind you of mistakes you make over and over. It may give you just the inspiration you need to correct your faults, improve your pronunciation of the language, and choose your words carefully.

The reward, of course, is your increased ability to put your thoughts and your personality across in a more forceful way. You are, you know, judged by what you say and how you say it!

G

G, g (jē), *n.; pl.* G's, g's, Gs, gs (jēz). **1.** The seventh letter of the English alphabet, as of the Latin, whence it came. **2.** The sound of this letter. See *Pron.*, § 44. **3.** *Music.* a The fifth tone in the model major scale (that of C), or the seventh tone of its relative minor scale (that of A minor). b Any symbol representing, or a key or string producing, this tone. See PITCH, *Illust.* **4.** As a *symbol*, seventh in order or class.

G'–1', G'–2', G'–3', G'–4', G'–5' (jē'wŭn', etc.). [*G* for General Staff.] *U. S. Army.* The designations, in a division or larger unit, of the sections of the executive officer's staff or the heads of these sections: G-1 personnel and administration, G-2 military intelligence, G-3 operations and training, G-4 supply and evacuation, G-5 civil affairs in occupied territory. Cf. S-1, S-2, etc.

gab (găb; *Scot.* gäb), *n. Scot.* The mouth.

gab (găb), *v. i. & n. Colloq.* Chatter; gabble.

gab'ar·dine' (găb'ẽr·dēn'; găb'ẽr·dēn), *n.* **1.** = GABERDINE. **2.** A woolen fabric closely resembling serge, but twilled on one side only; also, a similar fabric of cotton or rayon.

gab'bard (găb'ẽrd), **gab'bart** (-ẽrt), *n.* [F. *gabare, gabarot.*] *Obs. exc. Scot.* A lighter, barge, or similar vessel.

gab'ble (găb'l), *v. i. & t.*; GAB'BLED (-ld); GAB'BLING (-lĭng). **1.** To jabber; chatter. **2.** To utter inarticulate sounds rapidly, as fowls. — **gab'ble,** *n.* — **gab'bler** (-lẽr), *n.*

gab'bro (găb'rō), *n.* [It., fr. L. *glaber* bare, smooth.] *Petrog.* Any of a family of granular, igneous rocks essentially of plagioclase with a ferromagnesian mineral and accessory iron ore, etc.

gab'broid (-roid), *adj. Petrog.* Resembling gabbro.

gab'by (găb'ĭ), *adj. Colloq.* Loquacious; talkative.

ga·belle' (gȧ·bĕl'), *n.* [F., through Pr. & It., fr. Ar. *qabālah.*] A tax; specif., an impost on salt, levied in France for several centuries prior to 1790, and in use down to the present day in China.

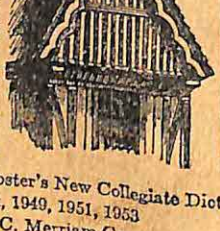
gab'er·dine' (găb'ẽr·dēn'; găb'ẽr·dēn), *n.* [Sp. *gabardina.*] **1.** A coarse loose frock or coat; — chiefly of medieval costume. **2.** The medieval Jewish gown or mantle. **3.** Var. of GABARDINE.

gab'er·lun'zie (găb'ẽr·lŭn'zĭ; *Scot.* gäb'ẽr·lün'yĭ, -lo͝on'yĭ, -lo͝on'ĭ), *n. Scot.* A wandering beggar.

ga'bi·on (gā'bĭ·ŭn; 58), *n.* [F., fr. It. *gabbione* a large cage, fr. *gabbia* cage, fr. L. *cavea.*] A hollow cylinder of wickerwork, iron, or the like. Gabions are filled with earth and used in building fieldworks, mining, etc.

ga'bi·on·ade' (gā'bĭ·ŭn·ād'), *n.* [F. *gavionnade.*] A work made with gabions.

ga'ble (gā'b'l), *n.* [OF., fr. ON. *gafl.*] *Arch.* a The vertical triangular portion of the end of a building, from the level of the cornice or eaves to the ridge of the roof. Also, a similar end when not triangular in shape, as of a gambrel roof. Hence: b The end wall of a building, as distinguished from the front or rear side. c A decorative member having the shape of a triangular gable, such as that above a Gothic arch in a doorway. — *v. t. & i.*; GA'BLED (-b'ld); GA'BLING (-blĭng). To furnish with gables; to terminate in a gable; as, a *gabled* roof.



gable roof. A roof which forms a gable at each end.

gad'wall (găd'wôl) *mus streperus*), *n.*

Gae'a (jē'ȧ), *n.* [

Gaek'war (gīk'wā rathi *Gāekvād*, fa prince of Baroda

Gael (gāl), *n.* Ireland, Scotland, Gaelic speech.

Gael'ic (gāl'ĭk), —*n.* The Goidelic the Isle of Man (Highlands of Sco INDO-EUROPEAN L

gaff (găf), *n.* [F. for securing heavy spur for a gameco in the phrase *to* "suckers" are gaff spar upon which tended.

—*v. t.* **1.** To stri **2.** *Slang.* To tric

‖gaffe (găf), *n.*

gaf'fer (găf'ẽr), *n. ful; now Contemp* **2.** *Eng.* A forem

gaff'–top'sail' (găf lar, with its foot See SAIL, *Illust.*

gag (găg), *v. t.*; G **1.** To cause to ha of, by something authority or by vio perpetrate a gag. **2.** *Slang.* To intr

—*n.* **1.** A mouthf thing thrust into t forcible restraint hoax or impose o also, an often-used b Hence, any trick butt of ridicule, an amusing local o lines; hence, use episode in stage or trived climax of a

gage (gāj), **gag'er**

gage (gāj), *n.* [O thing deposited a person depositin the ground, of a challenge; defiance (gājd); GAG'ING (gage or pledge. a pledge.

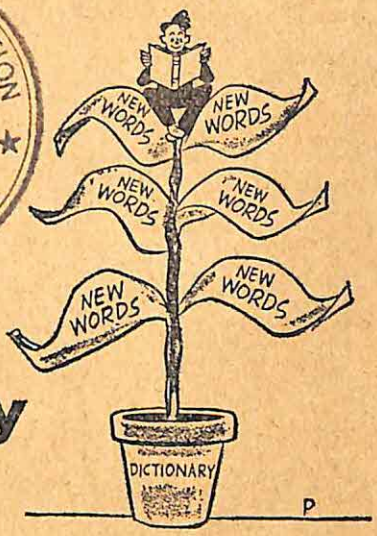
gage, *n.* The green

gag'ger (găg'ẽr),

gag law - rule

By permission. From Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary
Copyright, 1949, 1951, 1953
by G. & C. Merriam Co.

STATE INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
BANIPUR



Part One

Vocabulary Growth

No one need tell us how satisfying a mature vocabulary can be. We have all admired—and envied—those who can express themselves without having to resort to:

Uh . . . uh . . . uh . . .

You know what I mean . . .

I can't just express it, but you understand. . . .

I know what I want to say, but I just can't find the right words. . . .

What is the word that I'm looking for?

Of course, even the best educated people have to pause for the word that clarifies. But how much less frequently than others!

There is no easy way to make your vocabulary grow. It is not a plant that the rain water will keep alive. The only way you can make it grow is to work hard and to water it yourself so that new leaves will sprout and live.

Here are eight important hints on how to build a vocabulary. Study these hints, then practice until you have achieved mastery over words.

A GROWING VOCABULARY

Eight Steps to Word Control

Here is a simple formula that will lead you to real power in word control:

1. Be determined to develop the vocabulary builder's habits.
2. Catch the unfamiliar words that you hear or read.
3. Don't try to look up too many words at one time. There are so many that you could easily lose your determination to learn.
4. Start your own vocabulary list.
5. Add two new words to it each day.
6. Write the definition and pronunciation of these words. Use the dictionary.
7. Be methodical. Spend a few minutes each day glancing at the list.
8. Don't rush the words. Be patient. Before long you will be using the new words in speaking and writing.

How well do you know the terms that define and identify the various parts of the language of vocabulary? Take the following diagnostic test to find out. Don't peek in the dictionary!

DIAGNOSTIC TEST ON THE LANGUAGE OF VOCABULARY

A. *Match the items in Column I with the appropriate definitions in Column II.*

Column I	*Column II*
1. antonyms	*a.* words similar in meaning
2. synonyms	*b.* unaccepted word or expression
3. in context	*c.* words opposite in meaning.
4. homonyms	*d.* no longer in accepted use, but associated with olden times
5. colloquial	*e.* word or expression that is accepted in a part of the country
6. slang	
7. formal	

8. localism
9. archaic
10. obsolete

f. all the words in the language
g. words that sound alike but are different in meaning
h. expressed in sentence or phrase
i. out of date
j. correct for conversation and informal use
k. modern words
l. highest level of correct use

B. *Use each one of the following terms to identify the following items:*

(1) synonyms (2) antonyms (3) slang (4) homonyms (5) archaic (6) localism

1. I opine ..... 6. long-hair music .....
2. Down the hatch ..... 7. I reckon .....
3. like—hate ..... 8. your—you're .....
4. Ye wist ..... 9. stair—stare .....
5. school—college ..... 10. action—deed .....

How many errors did you make on this quiz? None? Fine! But if you did, make sure you understand the reason for your mistakes. Only in this way can you avoid making the same mistakes in the future. Now let's test your knowledge of definitions of words.

C. *Take the following test and see how well you score before looking up the correct answers in the back of this book.*

In each of the sentences below one word is italicized. Underneath the sentence is a group of five words or expressions. From these select the word or expression that has most nearly the same meaning as the italicized word and underline the one you have selected.

[Example: The reports were *incomplete.*
answered finished <u>not finished</u> not known unseen]

1. *Perhaps* you misunderstood his instructions.
at least happily maybe of course surely
2. Do you think the exhibit *merits* an award?
deserves gets lacks requires wins
3. It was a very *unusual* day for April.
cold delightful good ordinary rare
4. A single *fragrant* rose decorated his desk.
late-blooming rambling sweet-smelling wilted yellow

5. The *glittering* bead attracted the crow.
bouncing colored gleaming pretty rolling
6. Jack did *notice* the attractive child.
believe observe overlook speak to write to
7. We are too fond of the *advantages* of civilization.
benefits changes classes powers results
8. Accidents in the home may cause *injury*.
danger death delay grief harm
9. The Spanish explorers found great *treasures* for their king
banks chests islands riches values
10. They prepared a great *banquet* for the returning general.
ball feast gift hall surprise
11. We must learn to be *tolerant* of people different from ourselves.
afraid aware careful suspicious understanding
12. His *ambition* inspired him to go to night school.
desire to succeed fortune ignorance pride
13. The frightened child ran to *embrace* her mother.
call escape hug scold watch
14. *Actually* he did not know the man.
now often really suddenly then
15. The hike up Mount Marcy was *strenuous*.
disappointing dull pleasant scenic vigorous
16. It is dangerous to *pretend* that you are wise.
boast declare forget make believe think
17. Please *mention* some of your friends who might be interested.
describe discourage name send telephone
18. The firm kept its *surplus* coats in storage.
expensive extra regular useless winter
19. The president expressed his *opinion*.
criticisms desire plan of action point of view purpose
20. The *cargo* arrived at the port.
automobile engine freight load package train
21. John *rarely* knows the answer.
always at once constantly frequently seldom
22. The *ridiculous* costume won a prize.
foolish lovely masquerade practical unwanted
23. He will *secure* a job at the plant.
get hold plan for save work on
24. We *abandoned* the boat a few yards from shore.
boarded gave up sank slowed down tipped over
25. The collision did not *disable* him.
affect alarm bother cripple frighten
26. The traveler carried *sufficient* money for the trip.
counterfeit enough less too little too much

27. He walked *hastily* to the counter.
angrily often quickly seldom slowly
28. I shall *conceal* the letter in the tree.
catch find hide steal throw
29. He prefers to *dwell* in the country.
build picnic rent live continue
30. There is no *certain* way of locating the treasure.
better easy familiar private sure
31. In *former* times life was more simple.
better later earlier happier calmer
32. The immigrant's arrival marked the *commencement* of a new life.
beginning choosing finishing seeking settling
33. The war brought the people much *misery*.
distress distrust toil hatred money
34. The teacher was *extremely* pleased with her students.
seldom often sometimes frequently very
35. The trapper *indicated* the streams where fishing was best.
described kept secret pointed out retraced walked along
36. The odd results of the experiment *perplexed* the scientist.
decided disgusted helped puzzled surprised
37. The hostess greeted the guest *cordially*.
unpleasantly coldly crudely heartily sentimentally
38. Do not *confuse* the audience when you speak.
tire bewilder consider criticize forget
39. The *hostile* attitude of my neighbor frightened me.
doubtful friendly indifferent suspicious unfriendly
40. How long do you think you can *endure* these conditions?
await bear demand escape obey
41. It is fun to *roam* through the countryside in the spring.
drive hunt rush search wander
42. The most *skillful* workmen were asked to help.
active interested handsome expert honest
43. Everywhere the army marched it left *ruin* behind it.
crime destruction rage trash work
44. The Girl Scouts started *gaily* toward the lake.
loudly merrily proudly sadly quickly
45. His not coming home to dinner was the cause of great *anxiety*.
guilt poverty sickness trouble worry
46. The old sea captain had a *hoarse* voice.
harsh hearty loud mournful musical
47. That white house has a good *situation*.
decoration direction foundation location possibility

WORD LEVELS

The little girl the baby sitter was taking care of had fallen down and bruised her knees. The child began to weep bitterly.

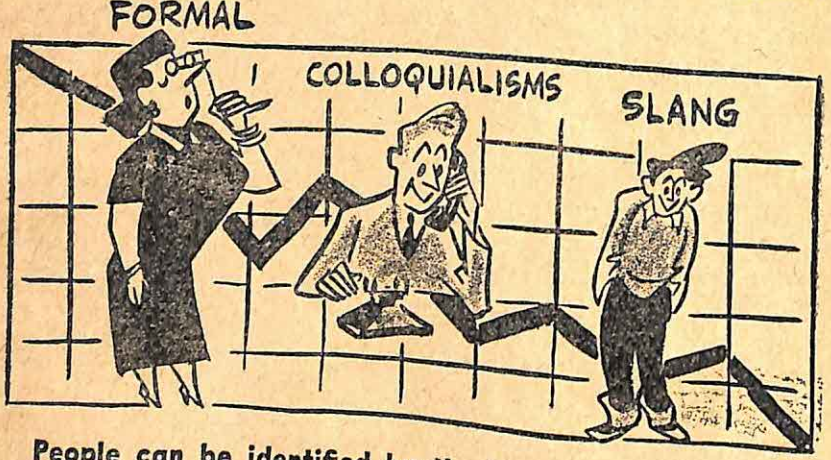
"I wouldn't cry like that if I were you," said the baby sitter.

"You can cry any way you like," said the little girl. "This is the way I cry!"

Anyone, as the little girl insisted, does have the right to express himself as he pleases. Unfortunately, if we all tried to use our own language symbols, chaos would result. No two words would mean the same to people in a group—unless they wanted them to!

There are definite rules, then, that we have to accept in the use of words. The person who is most successful in putting his ideas across is the person who makes certain that others understand what he says. Elementary, you say! Yes, but how many people violate this basic rule!

A young lady applying for a receptionist's position will not get it



People can be identified by the language they use. Select the one who would say:

1. "Let's get on the stick and hop over to the jive joint in your hot rod!"
2. "My dear Miss Barnett, I would be absolutely delighted to visit with you at your home."
3. "Great! Then I'll meet you down the street on my lunch break."

if she uses slang or speaks carelessly. The college professor will fail dismally if he uses big words when he's playing with his four-year-old nephew or niece.

Most of us, fortunately, are able to communicate on several levels. The choice of words we use in describing a baseball game to another baseball fan differs from the words we use in talking about the game with a dignified older person. We express ourselves differently when we talk to our friends and relatives and when we get up to speak at a parent-teachers' meeting. We must learn that certain expressions accepted at one level are incorrect or out of place on others.

The word "got" may be properly used informally when we talk with close friends; but it is out of place in a formal letter.

Most of us have very little trouble expressing ourselves informally. However, we must become conscious of the levels of usage. If we do not practice speaking and thinking often on the formal level, then self-consciousness and errors may quiet us when the occasion calls for action on the formal level.

The important thing that you must learn is that levels are not to be confused. To illustrate what we mean by language level, read one of the classics; here we have formal writing at its best. Now turn to a light novel; notice how simple the language is. Notice the colloquialisms—everyday language—even the slang in it.

When you must write a report you are being called on to practice at the most dignified level—the *formal*. Here's a sample of formal writing:

> *"I have always cherished a secret longing for a lovely young lady in my class. For a full year I longed to tell her of my deep affection and admiration for her. But every time I resolved to do it, my heart would pound so loudly that I feared she would hear it and become as frightened as I was."*

Notice the choice of words. Formal, almost stiff. You can almost tell what kind of boy it is who is writing it, can't you?

Remember, though, that formal English need not be flowery and stiff. When you must present what you have to say or write in formal English, it ought to sound natural and free and comfortable. It can be dignified without using big words and high-sound-

ing phrases. It can be correct, and still be colorful, lively and interesting.

On the other hand, when you speak to your parents or friends you are called upon to use everyday words—*colloquial*. On the language ladder, colloquialisms are just one rung below formal words and one rung higher than slang. Let's take the paragraph above and convert it into everyday language—colloquial.

"I've always liked that pretty girl in my class. For a year I wanted to tell her how much I liked and admired her. But every time I wanted to do it my heart would pound so loudly I was afraid she would hear it and become as scared as I was."

Notice the difference, yet also the similarity between these two versions. The meaning is the same. Anyone would understand this language level.

Radio and television and the movies have had a tremendous influence on our language habits. Sometimes we are inclined to imitate the racy language of the favorite comedian of the time. We may even use some of the expressions that become popular for a while. When we do this we are using *slang*. Let's see if we can convert the reading passage to the next lower level—slang.

"I've always had a yen for that dame in my class. I wanted to spill to her lots of times how keen I was for her, but my ticker made a noise like a big drum. I was worried stiff that it might scare her off."

Carrying the illustration still further, we descend to the lowest level—the *illiterate*. This is the language of the totally uneducated. It violates the rules of grammar and it adds words that do not belong in the English vocabulary.

"You know that kid in my class, huh? I like her but I ain't never told her yet. I wanna tell her but my ticker it beats like one of them there drums. The reason I don't tell her is because I'm scared she'll get scared too."

Since the formal level is the one which will increase your vocabulary, you should practice as much as possible the words and phrases of this level. The speech of the illiterate must be avoided at all times. You must learn to recognize slang and colloquialisms in order to avoid them when you are called upon to use formal English.

LANGUAGE LEVELS

1. **Formal.** The level for your written work. This is the level of your speech and usage when you have to make a good impression.
2. **Colloquial.** Language at this level is proper when you are speaking to your friends and the close members of your family.
3. **Slang.** Each generation tries to invent its own vocabulary. The speed with which slang changes makes the user of today's clever slang a dated has-been tomorrow. "23 Skidoo!", "Wanna Buy a Duck?", "Oh You Kid!", puts the user in a class with chiffoniers, highboy cabinets and bell-bottom trousers.
4. **Illiterate.** Errors committed at this level brand the user quickly. *Brung, ain't* and the *double negative* are blunders in usage on this level.

The material that follows is planned to make you aware of the key expressions that are not proper or wrong on the different levels. Once you are aware of the need for change in your manners, then you should practice as often as possible speaking and writing on the higher level.

EXERCISES

Getting to Know Word Levels

A. Label the level of each of the following as Colloquial, Slang, Illiterate, Formal:

1. ain't
2. clever fellow
3. wise guy
4. practical joker
5. hot seat
6. jive
7. quiet period
8. flying ace

9. ride a nag
10. nagging wife
11. zoot suit
12. on the lam
13. gotta
14. beverage
15. frosted soda
16. rub out a gangster
17. swim suit
18. cop
19. daddy
20. hot rod

B. Suggest a more formal expression for each of the following italicized expressions:

1. I was *all washed out* after the first inning.
2. They gave me the *silent treatment.*
3. He had all the failings of a *wise guy.*
4. He proved to be an *okay guy.*
5. We *put the feed bag on* during the intermission.
6. The hot pavement heated *my dogs* into painful, bruised masses of flesh.
7. Each man for himself! *The heat is on!*
8. She *sure is sweet on him.*
9. I really enjoy *long-hair music.*
10. She tried *to put on the ritz.*
11. The criminal *took it on the lam.*
12. I had to see our family *sawbones* last week.

WORDS OFTEN MISUSED AND CONFUSED

There are many words in the English language that are often confused because they look alike. For example, *beside* and *besides.* These twins look alike and seem to mean the same thing. But do they?

Choosing the correct word is made easier when you widen your knowledge of words by referring to your dictionary often. Don't misuse words that look and even sound alike.

Start with this list of "Words Often Misused and Confused," then build your own checklist of words to avoid.

aggravate—means to make worse. It should not be used to mean annoy, exasperate or vex.

Correct: His poor health was aggravated by the cold he had caught.

Incorrect: I was so aggravated that I could not eat.

almost—means nearly.
Almost (not *most*) every member was present.

most—denotes the superlative degree.
This is the *most* interesting book I have ever read.

amount—never use it to mean number. Number is to be used when individual items are being listed or compared.
We saw a large *number* (not *amount*) of new cars.
It costs a large *amount* of money.
He carried a large *number* of dollar bills.

awful, awfully—should not be used to mean very.
Correct: Isn't it a *very* hot day?
Incorrect: Isn't it an *awfully* hot day?
Correct: This is *very* thoughtful of you.
Incorrect: This is *awful* nice of you.

badly—should not be used for very much.
Correct: We wanted to go *very much.*
Incorrect: We wanted very *badly* to go.

beside—means very close to.
Place the book *beside* the pencil case.

besides—means in addition to, moreover.
Besides, I really wanted to go.

blame it on—Blame a person for a thing; do not blame a thing for a person.
Correct: They *blamed* us *for* the trouble.
Incorrect: They *blamed* the trouble *on* us.

couple of—should not be used in formal speech for two.
Correct: I hadn't seen him for *two* years.
Incorrect: I hadn't seen him for *a couple of* years.

fewer—refers to number.
He has *fewer* friends than we had thought.

less—refers to quantity, amount, degree.
It costs *less* than we had hoped.

funny—should not be used as a synonym for peculiar, strange.
Correct: I had a *strange* experience that frightened me.
Incorrect: I had a *funny* experience that frightened me.

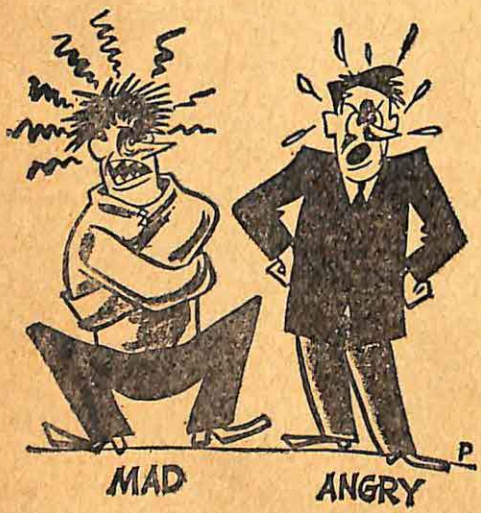
fellow—should not be used in formal speech or writing for friend.
Correct: I went for a walk with my *friends*.
Incorrect: I went for a walk with the *fellows*.

inside of—should not be used to express time.
Correct: I shall be home *within* an hour.
Incorrect: I shall be home *inside* of an hour.

kind of—should not be used in place of rather.
Correct: This decision was *rather* sudden.
Incorrect: This decision was *kind of* sudden.

loan—should be used as a noun, not as a verb.
Correct: Will you *lend* me your pen?
Correct: Have you returned the *loan* yet?
Incorrect: Will you *loan* me your pen?

lots—means distinct parts or parcels and should not be used for much or many.
Correct: *Many* people do that.
Correct: He bought several *lots* of stock.
Incorrect: *Lots* of people do that.



mad—means insane and should not be used for angry.

Correct: Why are you so *angry?*
Incorrect: Why are you so *mad?*

off of—of is unnecessary in the expression.
Correct: Take the cover *off* the book.
Incorrect: Take the cover *off of* the book.

plenty—should not be used as an adverb to mean very, very much.
Correct: She is *very much* annoyed with me.
Incorrect: She is *plenty* annoyed with me.

real—do not use for **very.**

Correct: It was a *very* warm day.
Incorrect: It was a *real* warm day.

rich—should not be used as a substitute for **funny.**

Correct: This certainly is *funny.*
Incorrect: This certainly is *rich.*

rounder—an object is either round or not round.

Correct: This ball is *more nearly round than that one is.*
Incorrect: This ball is *rounder* than that.

write down—you write; you don't write down or **up.**

Correct: *Write* the directions for me.
Incorrect: *Write* the directions *down* (*up*) for me.

EXERCISE

Word Pitfalls

Correct the one incorrect sentence in each of the following groups of three. The other two sentences contain no errors.

1. *a.* His drinking coffee aggravated his nervous tension.
   b. Why must you insist on aggravating me?
   c. The heat of the day aggravated his irritability.
2. *a.* I am proud of the amount of friends that I have.
   b. It was too large an amount for me to be able to spend.
   c. What was the amount of butter that you said you wanted?
3. *a.* Place the bed beside the table.
   b. No one besides my cousin knew the combination to the lock.
   c. The house is set besides the river's edge.
4. *a.* How funny can a funny boner be?
   b. It was a funny story about men from Mars annihilating Earthmen.
   c. She actually laughs at all of my funny stories.
5. *a.* The young couple left for the farm.

b. Don't blame it on me if things go wrong after I had warned you.
c. It cost less than I had anticipated.

6. *a.* It was awfully nice of you to come.
b. It was an awful sight.
c. He certainly is a tall fellow.

7. *a.* They bought several lots of stamps.
b. He became so mad he could hardly speak to me.
c. I like that kind of apple.

8. *a.* It had a rounder point than I had seen on the other pencil.
b. This is a land of plenty.
c. Phil turned out to be a real friend.

9. *a.* It was a rich experience for all of us.
b. Write down everything that he tells you.
c. You must leave a security for the loan.

10. *a.* You will arrive home inside of an hour.
b. *Rounder* is a word that should be avoided in formal English.
c. They shot the mad dog.

WORDS COMMONLY CONFUSED AND MISUSED

Word	Use in a Sentence
alley—narrow way	The *alley* is between the two houses.
ally—associate	Britain was our *ally* in World War II.
allowed—permitted	We shall be *allowed* to visit the base.
aloud—loudly	No talking *aloud*, please.
altar—prayer pedestal	The priest stood before the *altar*.
alter—change	He will not *alter* a word of his speech.
angel—supernatural being	You're like an *angel* to me!
angle—corner	I suspected the *angle* of his attack.
bare—uncovered	The *bare* facts startled the liar.
bear—to suffer; animal	Try to *bear* up under the pressure.
beach—sandy shore	The sand on the *beach* was white.
beech—tree	The *beech* tree shaded the house.
beat—strike; conquer	We *beat* him by the score of two to one.
beet—vegetable	We enjoyed *beet* soup in camp.

board—council; timber **bored**—wearied; perforated	He joined the *board* of directors. He appears *bored* with himself.
brake—retard **break**—sever; shatter	You must *brake* the car slowly on ice. Who is to *break* the silence?
canvas—coarse cloth **canvass**—examine; solicit	The tent was made of *canvas*. You will *canvass* the membership.
capital—chief town; top of a column; excellent **capitol**—building	It was a *capital* plan. Did you visit the state *capital*? We visited the National *Capitol* in Washington.
continually—continued and repeated **continuously**—continuing and repeating without interruption	He *continually* interrupts us! He slept *continuously* for eighteen hours.
carat—unit of weight; a twenty-fourth part	The diamond weighed two *carats*.
caret—mark of omission	Place a *caret* where a word has been omitted.
carrot—vegetable	Rabbits are fond of *carrots*.
cereal—grain **serial**—relating to a series	Which *cereal* shall I cook? I made the mistake of beginning a *serial* story that won't be finished for three years.
click—a slight, sharp sound	The *click* of the door lock awakened me.
clique—group of people	The *clique* refused to accept responsibility for Hank's actions.
coarse—rough; not fine **course**—progress; career; path	The *coarse* cloth irritated his neck. Which college *course* will you take?
conscious—alert; awake **conscience**—inner sense of right and wrong	Are you *conscious* of your plight? My *conscience* is clear.
consul—agent of a country	We visited the American *consul* in Mexico City.
counsel—adviser; advice	I fear no one dare *counsel* you.
council—assembly for consultation	The village *council* will decide where the fair will be held.

costume—dress

What *costume* is appropriate at a square dance?

custom—usage; habit

The *custom* of eating is one that I have learned to practice with regularity.

dairy—relating to milk products

You will have to purchase the milk at the *dairy* store.

diary—daily record

I even allowed her to read my *diary!*

dear—expensive; beloved

The *dear* child listened to me.

deer—animal

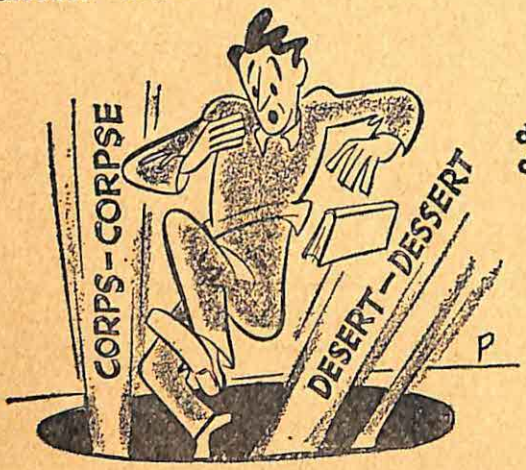
I shall never be able to shoot a *deer.*

decease—death

At the *decease* of the old man the farm was sold.

disease—sickness

A *disease* of the spirit consumes him.



desert—barren region
dessert—food

I shall visit the Painted *Desert.*

What are we having for *dessert* tonight?

die—lose one's life

At eventide, each day *dies.*

dye—color; tinge

Shall we *dye* the shirt blue?

dual—double

The car has *dual* controls.

duel—fight between two

The *duel* ended when one of the men was wounded.

emigrate—to leave a country

They *emigrated* from Germany to America.

immigrate—to come to a country

They finally *immigrated* to the United States.

faint—weak; swoon

The sound was too *faint* for me to hear.

feint—pretense

His *feint* with his right hand caused me to lower my guard.

fair—beautiful; bazaar; just	How *fair* is justice!
fare—passage money; food	What is the *fare* from here to Boston?
flea—insect	Watch that trained *flea* jump!
flee—escape	*Flee* from the terrors of jealousy.
formally—in a formal manner	You will have to be *formally* presented.
formerly—in the time past	He *formerly* had been president of our club.
gilt—covered with gold	The certificate had *gilt* edges.
guilt—criminality	His sense of *guilt* tortured him.
knew—did know	You *knew* the answer all the time.
new—not old	What could be *new* in the life of an old man?
gorilla—large ape	The *gorilla* is said to be a shy animal.
guerrilla—irregular soldier	When the enemy overran the country, the patriots formed *guerrilla* bands to fight them.
hail—call; greet	*Hail* to thee, friend of mine!
hale—strong; healthy	He was *hale* at the age of seventy.
heal—cure	What can *heal* a broken spirit?
heel—back of the foot	The shoe chafed my right *heel.*
heard—did hear	Have you *heard* this one?
herd—crowd; collection of animals	They watched the *herd* of sheep.
hoarse—having a rough voice	His *hoarse* tones frightened us.
horse—animal	My kingdom for a *horse!*
healthy—having health	He has a *healthy* glow to his face.
healthful—leading to health	Hadley has a *healthful* climate.
hole—cavity	Have you tried this fishing *hole?*
whole—entire	What will the *whole* cost be?
idle—inactive	*Idle* hands bespeak an *idle* mind.
idol—image for worship	He spent long hours in the temple before the famed *idol* of beauty.
knight—title of honor	Phil could have been a *knight* in the medieval pageant.
night—after sundown	*Night* descends quickly in the woods.

know—recognize
no—negative

Know your own limits.
Be friends with *no* evil thoughts.

later—comparative of late
latter—more recent

It was much *later* than we had thought.

It was at the *latter* time and not at the former that they had told us where to meet them.

least—smallest
lest—for fear that

That is the *least* of my difficulties.
Do not envy *lest* you lose your peace of mind.

loan—thing lent
lone—single

When shall I return the *loan?*
The *lone* cowboy herded the cattle to the railroad yard.

mail—armor; letters
male—masculine

Mail the notice immediately.
We shall need a *male* chorus for the play.

main—chief; ocean

Ride fearlessly across the bounding *main.*

mane—long hairs on the necks of certain animals

Having lost his reins, he grabbed for the horse's *mane.*

meat—flesh
meet—come together
mete—measure; allot

The tiger is a *meat* eater.
Meet the occasion with fortitude!
The judge will *mete* out punishment to every evildoer without fear or favor.

miner—one who mines
minor—smaller or lesser; one under age

He sympathized with the *miner.*
He escaped with *minor* injuries.

moan—lament; groan
mown—cut

Do not *moan* your brief minutes away.
The odor of fresh-*mown* lawns was everywhere.

moral—ethical; virtuous
morale—spirit

It was a tale told to point a *moral.*
The low *morale* of the team worried the coach.

morn—morning

One spring *morn,* he set out to conquer the world.

mourn—lament

Mourn not the passage of time.

our—belonging to us
hour—unit of time

Please let us enjoy *our* leisure time.
It is the *hour* of retribution.

pail—vessel
pale—colorless; lose color

Fill the *pail* with cool water.
He was *pale* after the struggle.

pain—ache; distress
pane—sheet of glass

Pain did not deter him in his ambition.
Replace the broken *pane* immediately.

pair—couple
pare—peel

Pair off those who are friendliest.
Pare the fruit before cooking it.

paw—foot of a beast

The size of the *paw* print frightened the hunter.

pore—small opening; study intently
pour—cause to flow

Keep the *pores* of your skin clean.
He quietly *pored* over the manuscript.
Pour the milk into the glass.

peace—calm

How long shall man have to seek *peace* on earth?

piece—fragment; patch

Make mine a *piece* of apple pie.

personal—private

I have a highly *personal* reason for wanting to help.

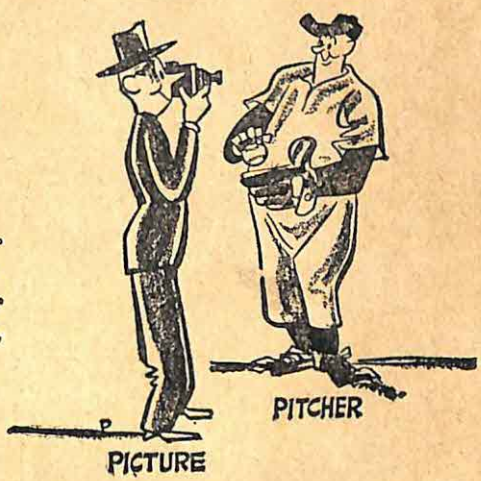
personnel—employed people

If you expect to work here, you will have to file an application with the *personnel* manager.

picture—representation
pitcher—baseball player; water container

My father took a *picture* of our family.

They filled the *pitcher* with hot lemonade.



pray—beg; say prayers
prey—plunder

Pray for all of us.
The ignorant are easy *prey* for tricksters.

preposition—part of speech	*In* and *on* are two familiar *prepositions.*
proposition—suggestion	Your *proposition* for the solution of the club's financial problems must be studied further.
principal—chief; head; money at interest	Which teacher will be chosen to be your next *principal?*
principle—rule; belief	What are the *principles* of good management?
quiet—still	*Quiet* the child's panic by being calm.
quite—altogether	You were *quite* right in your beliefs.
read—peruse	Please *read* the notice carefully.
reed—hollow stalk	He fashioned the flute from a marsh *reed.*
real—genuine	Is that a *real* leopard?
reel—spool; dance	The film consisted of eight *reels.*
respectfully—with respect	He always addressed his elders *respectfully.*
respectively—separately	He referred to John, Henry and Alec *respectively.*
right—proper	Who is he who is always *right?*
rite—ceremony	The minister conducted the solemn *rites* in honor of the new church.
write—inscribe	*Write* your thank-you letter today.
scene—view; division of a play	Each act was divided into *scenes.*
seen—observed	Have you *seen* the helicopter?
seam—a line where edge joins	Sew the *seams* with heavy thread.
seem—appear	He did *seem* to have the best intentions.
soar—fly aloft	Let your ambitions *soar* high.
sore—painful	He carried his *sore* arm in a sling.
sole—single	You may be *sole* heir of all my jokes.
soul—spirit	She is the *soul* of understanding.
stake—post; wager	I tied the dog's leash to a *stake.*
steak—slice of meat	Broil the *steak* over charcoal embers.
stationary—fixed	The plane stopped and remained *stationary.*
stationery—writing materials	Both the words *letters* and *stationery* have *e*'s in them.

1844

steal—rob; move stealthily — His friendliness *steals* into the hearts of his audience.
steel—type of iron — With muscles of *steel*, the crane moved mountains in its scoop.

tail—terminal appendage; end — The puppy did not whimper when its *tail* was cut.
tale—story — The *tale* was tall enough for us to believe it.

team—group; players — Who will manage the baseball *team?*
teem—abound — The stream *teems* with small trout.

threw—did throw — Who *threw* the first stone?
through—by means of; from end to end — Must I go *through* the entire story?

throne—chair of state — The queen sat in splendor on her *throne* surrounded by her knights.
thrown—tossed — I could never have *thrown* the ball that far.

trail—path; follow — The *trail* led from lake to stream.
trial—attempt; test — We plan a *trial* run to test the boat.

vain—conceited; empty — How *vain* that woman is!
vein—blood vessel; streak — The *vein* of courage in his background came to his support in this crisis.

wear—waste; have on — I plan to *wear* those shoes tonight.
where—at what place — *Where* can I find a car to rent?

weak—feeble — His voice was too *weak* to be heard.
week—seven days — There is only one *week* left before the taxes are due.

which—pronoun; interrogative adjective — *Which* book is it?
witch—sorceress — The thought of an old *witch* fascinated the child.

EXERCISES

A. Choose the correct form in each of the following:

1. What was his (real, reel) reason for refusing our request?
2. How will I be able to (break, brake) the bad news to the child's mother?
3. You will cover the canoe with new (canvass, canvas).
4. The bell has rung (continually, continuously) for the past hour.

Date 3.12.2007
12855
Library

5. When we went to Albany we visited the (Capital, Capitol) building.
6. I don't (no, know) the correct answer to that problem.
7. The entertainment continued so long that it finally (bored, board) the guests.
8. He is a real (pane, pain) in the neck.
9. Jimmy Durante's (hoarse, horse) voice has thrilled millions.
10. Will we ever really hear the (whole, hole) truth about that case?
11. My (knight, night) in shining armor drives a Plymouth.
12. They do not allow (minors, miners) to buy alcoholic beverages in New York State.
13. The (moans, mowns) of the injured filled his heart with suffering.
14. The (pale, pail) light of sunrise left them speechless.
15. What is the (principle, principal) reason for your wanting to go?
16. He is (quiet, quite) a hero to his friends.
17. (Pour, Pore) a glass of milk for each of you.
18. We were soon accepted by the leading (clique, click) in the town.
19. The doctor advised me to eat raw (carrots, carats, carets).
20. What is the tipping (costume, custom) in this area?

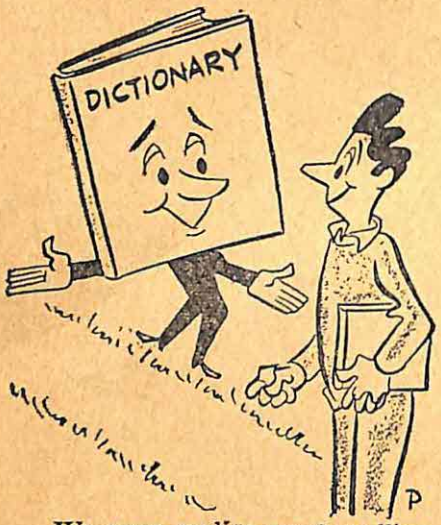
B. Choose the correct form in each of the following:

1. Will we be (allowed, aloud) to go if it snows?
2. From my (angel, angle) I could not see the entire play.
3. They have just built a new (beach, beech) for our summer colony.
4. Can you (beat, beet) that!
5. Will his (conscious, conscience) bother him now that it is over?
6. I keep my (diary, dairy) locked in my desk drawer.
7. The plane just (seemed, seamed) to fade into the air.
8. How would you like to have (stake, steak) for dinner tonight?
9. What (coarse, course) will you follow in high school?
10. What is the (fair, fare) from Glens Falls to Albany?
11. The villain shall (flee, flea) when I arrive.
12. What color did she (dye, die) her hair?
13. This store had been a luncheonette (formally, formerly).
14. May I have (piece, peace) and quiet?
15. This is the (our, hour) of quiet he needs.
16. The children will (morn, mourn) the passing of summer.

17. What is your (main, mane) reason for refusing to join our group?
18. The pirates (preyed, prayed) on ships off the coast of the city.
19. Did you (read, reed) any books written by James Hilton?
20. The patient is too (week, weak) to be moved.

C. Choose the correct form in each of the following:

1. The tailor will have to (alter, altar) my new dress.
2. They make a lovely (pair, pare).
3. Who will be the (pitcher, picture) for the team today?
4. What is the new business (preposition, proposition) in which your father is interested?
5. What is the (moral, morale) of that story?
6. We applied for a job through the (personal, personnel) office.
7. Please do the job using the (write, rite, right) tools.
8. What a (tail, tale) of terror he made up for our benefit!
9. His ambitions (soar, sore) into the highest realms.
10. I do not see (witch, which) one you want.
11. They just went (through, threw) the passageway.
12. The ball was (throne, thrown) to first base.
13. What shall we have for (desert, dessert) tonight?
14. Alexander Hamilton was killed in a (duel, dual) with Aaron Burr.
15. Place the refrigerator in the (ally, alley) between the two houses.
16. He certainly has proved his ability to (bare, bear) up under hardships.
17. He drew a very (faint, feint) outline to help me with my drawing.
18. (Flea, Flee) for your lives!
19. The ball sailed through the (pain, pane) of glass.
20. Will you (mete, meat, meet) the rest of the boys at the ball park?



Part Two

The Shape of Words

We soon realize good spelling, like good manners, is a definite social and business asset. Seldom are we called upon to prove that we know the proper method of greeting the President of the United States. Rarely are we called upon to spell correctly names like the following one, a form of synthetic rubber—

monochlorotrifluoroethylenefluorocarbonelastomer!

Yet how often people judge us on our table manners and on our ability to introduce one person to another. How often people judge us upon our ability to spell correctly the simpler words of the language, the everyday words of business or social discussions. Good spelling, like good manners, helps us in our social contacts. And both sets of habits can be learned! Yes, learned easily, if we are willing to exert the effort.

Here are some tips on how to improve your spelling:

1. From now on write in a book each word you misspell.
2. When in doubt, consult your dictionary.
3. Don't ease your conscience by spelling a word one way one time and a second way the next time in the hope that you will be 50 per cent correct. Fifty per cent is not a passing mark! Use just one spelling—the correct one!
4. Before settling down to serious writing, glance at your list of difficult words.
5. You don't have to study the list in this chapter. But if you

glance at each word on it at least twice a week, within a short time you will be master of these former pests.

6. Remember—*everyone* has blind spots in spelling. To avoid making repeated mistakes, consult your spelling list or dictionary before you put your thoughts on paper.

Try your hand at the following troublesome everyday words.

DIAGNOSTIC TEST ON SPELLING

A. Complete the word, supplying as many letters as are necessary, if any.

1. Give them th--r share of the candy.
2. It all happened t-- quickly.
3. He bought the hat for a special oc-a-sion.
4. We visited the National C-m-t-ry in Washington.
5. He is slower th-n I had thought.
6. He has been lo-s-ng his shyness lately.
7. How many pounds will the package w--gh?
8. My uncle is proud of his young n--ce.
9. I have been wri-t-ng many notes lately.
10. It is la-t-er than you think.
11. What is the ma-t-er with this pen?
12. You-re on the right track now.
13. The-r- is no reason for his not accepting our offer to help him.
14. There were four monke--s in the cage.
15. He is my best fr--nd.
16. I ac-ident-a-l-y stepped on his toe.
17. Try to come early so that he will not be di-s-a-p-ointed.
18. He is continu-l-y picking on me.
19. The football her-o-s were given a banquet.
20. Did you rec-ve my message?
21. Have you pa-d the bill yet?
22. It was the most cour-g-us thing I had ever seen anyone do.
23. Nothing suc-e-ds like winning.
24. The school prin-ip-l- allowed the culprits to choose their own punishment.
25. Are they al-re-dy?
26. Can you sep-r-te the papers?
27. I was di-sa-pointed when you did not call.

28. His answer was very sim-l-ar to yours.
29. After the accident, his cloth-s had to be sent to the cleaners.
30. After college, I plan to enter my father's bus-ess.
31. You must bel-ve my story!
32. We attend meetings every We-d-ne-sd-y.
33. I learned to hate the vi-l-n in the story because of his wickedness.
34. How can I tell w-e-ther to buy a ticket now or later?
35. I just -new that you would understand!
36. I always sa-d that you could be relied upon.
37. I do not understand which incident you are ref-e-ring to.
38. I found this paper am-o-ng the rubbish.
39. He has a-lw-ays listened to us.
40. Would it be al- -right for me to go with you?
41. Have you wri-t-n to your mother yet?
42. May I have a p--ce of pie?
43. How o-f-en have I thought of you!
44. You would think he had never studied gra-m-r in school!
45. Explain the be-g-in-ing of the story to me.
46. He just d-o-s-n't understand that type of problem.
47. Will you go inst-d- of me?
48. You will l-ose your turn if you are not careful.
49. I have always trusted your ju-g-m-nt in these predicaments.
50. N-ther of the boys had learned how to drive the car.
51. The mi-s-ch-v-ous youngster was caught in his own trap.
52. I was su-pri-ed to hear from you so soon.
53. They shi-p-ed their luggage ahead of them by plane.
54. We were very car-fu-l not to discuss his health.
55. The three wo-m-n lectured the group on child guidance.
56. He speaks with a for--n accent.
57. I am most annoyed by her stu-born-ess.
58. Have you co-p-ed the telephone number for future use?
59. How many tom-t-o-s are in the box?
60. They have two rad-o-s in the den.

B. Choose the correct form:

1. You will have to (accept, except) our decision.
2. They covered the old planks with (canvass, canvas).
3. (Its, It's) never too late to be of assistance.
4. I am (hoping, hopping) to hear from you soon.
5. You really studied that (lessen, lesson) well.
6. Have you (shown, shone) them the new drawings?
7. The new disk is made of (steel, steal).

8. You will have to approach this problem from another (angel, angle).
9. I just bought a new pen in this (stationary, stationery) store.
10. Have you visited the State (Capitol, Capital) in Albany?
11. Of (course, coarse) I shall not tell anyone of this conversation.
12. May I give you a bit of sound (advice, advise)?
13. We went (through, threw) the box of candy in a very short time.
14. My father has just bought that (piece, peace) of property.
15. You will have to return (latter, later) in the day.
16. They had (staid, stayed) in the living room all night.
17. Did you pay the (fair, fare) for all of us?
18. He is superior in (always, all ways).
19. You cannot (altar, alter) the situation now.
20. A most pleasant (sight, cite) greeted us when we arrived.

C. Rewrite the one misspelled word in each of the following groups of three:

1.	*a.* across	*b.* wory	*c.* lieutenant	1. .....
2.	*a.* awkward	*b.* brillant	*c.* fatal	2. .....
3.	*a.* calandar	*b.* solemn	*c.* Latin	3. .....
4.	*a.* deny	*b.* yacht	*c.* arested	4. .....
5.	*a.* income	*b.* nonsence	*c.* hurried	5. .....
6.	*a.* adage	*b.* adaquate	*c.* obedient	6. .....
7.	*a.* lovable	*b.* citrus	*c.* feirce	7. .....
8.	*a.* criticize	*b.* expence	*c.* talcum	8. .....
9.	*a.* wrapped	*b.* tenant	*c.* breif	9. .....
10.	*a.* curteous	*b.* league	*c.* ignore	10. .....
11.	*a.* swiming	*b.* jealous	*c.* losing	11. .....
12.	*a.* slight	*b.* probibly	*c.* loot	12. .....
13.	*a.* enthusiasm	*b.* suburb	*c.* trimned	13. .....
14.	*a.* fatal	*b.* politician	*c.* standerd	14. .....
15.	*a.* Christmas	*b.* logical	*c.* undicided	15. .....
16.	*a.* stepfather	*b.* conclude	*c.* firman	16. .....
17.	*a.* errend	*b.* Bible	*c.* ridiculous	17. .....
18.	*a.* loyalty	*b.* hurryed	*c.* border	18. .....
19.	*a.* athlete	*b.* leased	*c.* fourty	19. .....
20.	*a.* distroy	*b.* error	*c.* we're	20. .....

A QUESTION OF SPELLING

The following rules and exercises will help you to master the correct spelling of troublesome words. To achieve control of your

own spelling demons, you must develop the notebook habit. Keep a list in your notebook of each word that you misspell. Review the list frequently.

Before doing any written work, make certain to look at your list. You will be surprised to learn how quickly you will no longer be bothered by incorrect spelling. You will see how quickly you will lose that sense of uncertainty when you have to spell everyday words.

ALPHABETICAL ORDER

Carelessness and haste are the two main reasons for errors in arranging words in correct alphabetical order.

EXERCISES

In the spaces provided, arrange each of the following groups of words in strictly alphabetical order:

1. dredge, discount, discretion, dress, discuss, dreg, dreary, discrete, dream, dish

1.	4.	7.
2.	5.	8.
3.	6.	9.
		10.

2. match, mean, mate, matchplay, measly, matador, meditate, matchwood, medium, medicate

1.	4.	7.
2.	5.	8.
3.	6.	9.
		10.

3. George Nelson, Gertrude Nelson, George J. Nelson, Joan Nelson, George Henry Nelson, Alfred Nilson, Arthur Nilson, James Oppenheim, Henry Nilsen, John Nelson

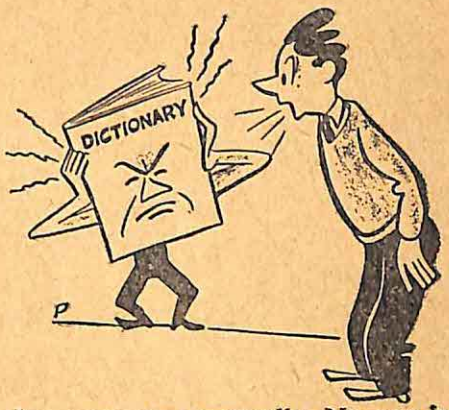
1.	4.	7.
2.	5.	8.
3.	6.	9.
		10.

4. Allentown, Albuquerque, Allegheny, Altoona, Alliance, Alexander, Akron, Alexander City, Adamstown, Altona

1.	4.	7.
2.	5.	8.
3.	6.	9.
		10.

Don't tell the dictionary what's right. Let the dictionary tell you. If you don't know how to spell a word, look it up. Remember it.

1. Do you know how to spell the word that sounds like a *kernel* of grain and means an army officer?
2. Do you know how to spell the word that begins with *cl* and means garments; things that you wear?



Learning to spell correctly does not come naturally. No one is born with this ability—it must be acquired. In order to be a good speller you must work hard at it. There is no single way in which you can become an expert speller. But, by combining the several methods you will learn in this chapter, you will, in time, become a good speller.

HOW TO BECOME A GOOD SPELLER

1. Keep a list of the words you misspell frequently.
2. Acquire the dictionary habit.
3. Learn to pronounce words correctly.
4. Look at the word and say each syllable slowly. Keep a mental image of how the word looks.
5. Learn some helpful spelling rules and use them in practice.
6. Proofread your letters and written reports carefully. Be satisfied that words are properly spelled.
7. Look up in a dictionary all words you are unsure about.

Spelling is learned mainly by memorizing words. But many people find that they can become better spellers if they learn some of the more important rules of spelling. A good knowledge of spelling rules will help you to make fewer mistakes when you write or speak.

Here are some of the rules which if mastered, will make you a better speller.

MOST FREQUENTLY USED SPELLING RULES

1. Use
ie when the sound is ee, except after c
chief, believe, thief; receive, ceiling, deceive
Exceptions: either, seize, neither, weird
ei when the sound is not ee, especially when the sound is ay, as in
neighbor weigh

2. The final e is dropped before a suffix beginning with a vowel.
take + ing = taking desire + able = desirable
care + ing = caring use + able = usable
Exceptions: Words ending in *ce, ge,* in order to keep the soft sound before suffixes beginning with *a, o, e,* retain the silent e.
courageous noticeable manageable

3. Keep the final e before a suffix beginning with a consonant.
care + less = careless dole + ful = doleful
Exceptions: argue + ment = argument
judge + ment = judgment
true + ly = truly

4. Words ending in c have a *k* inserted before e, *i*, or *y* to retain the hard sound.
picnic—picnicking panic—panicky

5. If final y is preceded by a consonant, change y to *i* before any suffix but those beginning with *i*.
icy—iciest pity—pitiful (*but* pitying)

6. The Doubling Rule

a. In words of one syllable and adding a suffix beginning with a vowel, double the final consonant if

(1) the word ends in a single consonant.

(2) the word is preceded by a single vowel.
run—runner fun—funny ban—banned
drop—dropping fit—fitted hot—hottest

b. In words of more than one syllable, double the final consonant if

(1) the word ends in a single consonant.

(2) the last letter is preceded by a single vowel.

(3) the accent remains on the last syllable.

occur—occurred refer—referred

7. Do not double the final consonant.

a. If the accent is not on the last syllable.

open—opened rumor—rumored

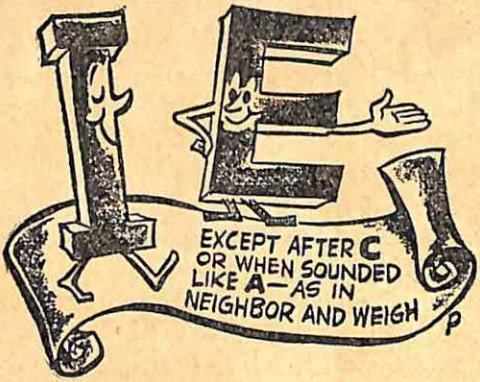
murmur—murmured

b. If the consonant is preceded by more than one vowel.

cool—cooler jail—jailed steal—stealing

c. If the word ends in two consonants.

scold—scolded start—starting field—fielding



and except as in *weird* and *either*, *seize* and *neither*.

EXERCISES BASED ON SPELLING RULES

A. Fill in the following blanks with ei *or* ie:

1. rec--ve
2. fr--nd
3. br--f
4. p--ce
5. v--n
6. shr--k
7. n--ce
8. th--f
9. misch--f
10. rev--w
11. pr--st
12. v--l

13. ach - - ve
14. fr - - ght
15. r - - ndeer
16. bel - - ve
17. n - - ther
18. th - - r
19. w - - ght
20. c - - ling

B. Insert e *where necessary:*

1. manag - ing
2. tast - ful
3. insur - able
4. fat - ful
5. trac - ing
6. trac - able
7. pursu - ing
8. bas - ment
9. lov - able
10. recit - al
11. amus - ment
12. courag - ous
13. saf - ty
14. compar - ing
15. su - ing
16. ignor - ance
17. stat - ment
18. fin - ally
19. peac - able
20. scarc - ly

C. Where necessary, fill in the blanks:

1. mimic - ing
2. rac - ing
3. shellac - ing
4. republic - an
5. panic - y
6. electric - al
7. fantastic - ally
8. frolic - ing
9. dramatic - ally
10. frolic - ed
11. picnic - er
12. mimic - er
13. drastic - ness
14. picnic - ed
15. mystic - al
16. frolic - er
17. shellac - ed
18. energetic - ally
19. basic - ally
20. colic - y

D. Rewrite, adding the indicated suffix:

1. busy ness .....
2. busy est .....
3. obey ing .....
4. dry ed .....
5. lovely ness .....
6. carry ed .....
7. imply ing .....
8. lay ed .....
9. betray ed .....
10. steady ness .....
11. lucky ly .....
12. buy ing .....
13. defy ed .....
14. cry ing .....
15. coy ness .....
16. dizzy ly .....
17. obey ing .....
18. say ed .....
19. shy ness .....
20. glory ous .....

E. Rewrite, adding the indicated suffix:

1. bat er .....
2. stand ing .....
3. rob er .....
4. light er .....
5. refer ed .....
6. occur ing .....
7. occur ence .....
8. prefer ed .....
9. prefer ence .....
10. differ ence .....
11. stop ing .....
12. drug ist .....
13. hate er .....
14. confer ing .....
15. confer ed .....
16. commit ee .....
17. offer ing .....
18. beg ar .....
19. sup er .....
20. regret ed .....

SPELLING HINTS

1. **You *hear* with your *ear*.**
2. **The word *here* is contained in its opposite *there*.**
3. **There is no word in English ending in *full* except *full*.**
   thankful grateful spoonful
4. **The word *separate* has *a rat* in it.**
5. **Villain—a *villain* is one who lives in a *villa*.**
6. **Donkeys, monkeys—there are *keys* in these animals.**
7. ***Under* and *over* compounds are written as one word.** overestimate overrate underestimate
8. **The possessive pronouns never take the apostrophe because they are already in the possessive case.**
   its theirs yours hers
9. **Verbs in *eed* or *ede*. There are only three *eed* verbs:**
   exceed proceed succeed
   All others are regularly *ede*: *precede, intercede, concede.*
10. ***Alright* is not an established word yet; use *all right*.**
11. **Adverbs are usually formed by taking the word as it is and adding *ly* to it.**
    occasional—occasionally accidental—accidentally
    wonderful—wonderfully careful—carefully
12. **Hyphens: the tendency today is to spell as one word most compounds.**
    upstairs lunchroom newsstand textbook
13. ***Already* is acceptable. Note difference from *all ready*.** The boys are *already* in school.
    They were *all ready* when the bus came.
14. **When adding a prefix or suffix to a word, spell the word as it is and then add the prefix or suffix.**
    dis + satisfy = dissatisfy
    mis + spell = misspell
    mean + ness = meanness
15. **Numbers are used in dates (August 28, 1914) and for long mixed numbers (1,234,567). Words are used for numbers from one to ten and multiples of ten.**

EXERCISE

SPELLING BONERS

Rewrite correctly the one misspelled word in each of the following groups of three:

1. *a.* separate	*b.* already	*c.* alright	.....
2. *a.* mispell	*b.* its	*c.* donkeys	.....
3. *a.* overrate	*b.* here	*c.* meaness	.....
4. *a.* accidentaly	*b.* precede	*c.* exceed	.....
5. *a.* monkeys	*b.* villian	*c.* thankful	.....
6. *a.* full	*b.* disatisfy	*c.* overrate	.....
7. *a.* upstairs	*b.* conceed	*c.* misspell	.....
8. *a.* hear	*b.* there	*c.* procede	.....
9. *a.* always	*b.* all right	*c.* all-right	.....
10. *a.* all ready	*b.* gratefull	*c.* all right	.....
11. *a.* villain	*b.* seperate	*c.* dissatisfy	.....
12. *a.* ocassionally	*b.* wonderful	*c.* concede	.....
13. *a.* donkies	*b.* overrate	*c.* accidentally	.....
14. *a.* newsstand	*b.* preceed	*c.* succeed	.....
15. *a.* excede	*b.* proceed	*c.* all right	.....
16. *a.* wonderfuly	*b.* thankful	*c.* spoonful	.....
17. *a.* lunchroom	*b.* up-stairs	*c.* dissatisfy	.....
18. *a.* allready	*b.* overestimate	*c.* succeed	.....
19. *a.* intercede	*b.* hers	*c.* occasionaly	.....
20. *a.* their's	*b.* precede	*c.* concede	.....
21. *a.* underestimate	*b.* her's	*c.* it's	.....
22. *a.* misspell	*b.* meaness	*c.* textbook	.....
23. *a.* monkies	*b.* they're	*c.* its	.....
24. *a.* succede	*b.* precede	*c.* intercede	.....
25. *a.* all ready	*b.* exceed	*c.* villian	.....

FORMING THE PLURAL

There is nothing so exasperating as knowing the word that you want to use but being unable to spell it. All too often the singular form comes to mind, but the plural is the puzzler.

The following rules should help to clear away fuzzy outlines. Memorize the rules.

RULES TO KNOW

1. Nouns regularly add s to the singular.

boys houses cars

2. Add es when the plural has an extra syllable.

mass—masses branch—branches
watch—watches wash—washes

3. Letters and numerals usually take 's.

the 3 *r*'s 10's the 1920's

4. Add s to nouns ending in y when the y is preceded by a vowel.

valleys yesterdays strays

5. Change the y to *i* and add es when the y is preceded by a consonant.

country—countries army—armies
try—tries bounty—bounties

6. Nouns ending in o preceded by a vowel add s.

radios rodeos studios

7. Nouns ending in o preceded by a consonant add es.

heroes echoes cargoes

Some important exceptions: altos autos pianos Eskimos pianos

8. Some words change a final f to ve when s is added for the plural.

calves halves thieves wives knives

Some important exceptions: beliefs chiefs proofs cliffs roofs gulfs handkerchiefs

9. Some foreign words continue to use the foreign plural. crisis—crises radius—radii
madame—mesdames stimulus—stimuli

10. Some words do not change their form.

wheat deer series sheep
trout gross duck dozen

11. Certain plurals are spelled irregularly.

tooth—teeth man—men mouse—mice
foot—feet goose—geese woman—women

EXERCISES

A. Name the rule that governs each of the following spellings:

1. pictures
2. comedies
3. Negroes
4. wives
5. trolleys
6. radios
7. sheep
8. histories
9. glasses
10. speeches
11. sopranos
12. proofs

B. Change each of the following into the plural form:

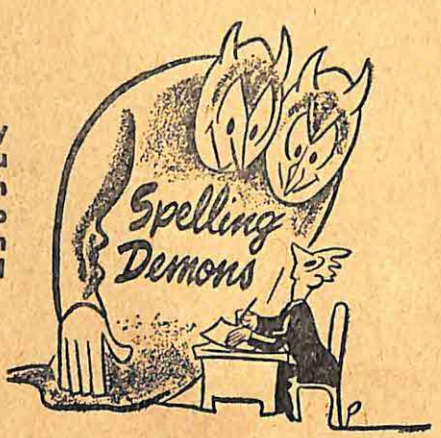
I

1. comedy
2. deer
3. fly
4. branch
5. woman
6. flash
7. duty
8. tragedy
9. cupful
10. magazine
11. proof
12. catch
13. hero
14. tooth
15. motto
16. calf
17. box
18. knife
19. donkey
20. sheep

II

1. picnic
2. enemy
3. hand
4. county
5. radio
6. alley
7. piano
8. half
9. shelf
10. fox
11. party
12. congressman
13. Eskimo
14. cloud
15. potato
16. lily
17. sky
18. child
19. ally
20. lady

Don't be frightened by the spelling demons. You can be bigger than both of them—if you want to be. You can master them by listening, looking and learning.



BASIC SPELLING LISTS

In the section that follows are several well-known lists. These word spelling lists are based on your basic everyday spelling needs. Have someone dictate each of the lists to you, fifty words at a session; then study those that you miss. You will soon discover that you have become a proficient speller!

SPELLING DEMONS

academy	difficult	hurriedly	official
accurate	diploma	hygiene	opera
acknowledge	disappoint	immense	opposite
actually	disease	independent	peculiar
agreeable	disguise	interrupt	physical
annually	divide	invention	physician
athlete	electricity	knowledge	sanitary
athletic	enormous	league	science
aviator	equipped	leisure	secretary
banana	excellent	library	separate
beginning	exhibit	lightning	similar
benefit	familiar	literature	superintendent
bicycle	family	magazine	supervisor
boundary	February	majority	tariff
brief	finally	material	temperature
British	foreign	medicine	territory
bulletin	formula	misspell	Thursday
bureau	government	necessary	Tuesday
business	gradually	nephew	unusual
capacity	grammar	niece	usually
celery	grateful	ninety	valuable
civics	gratitude	ninth	variety
committee	grocery	occasion	village
definite	guilty	occupy	Wednesday
description	height	occurred	welfare

EXERCISES

Correct the one misspelled word in each of the following groups of three:

1. *a.* difficult *b.* Febuary *c.* sanitary 1. ....
2. *a.* accurate *b.* breif *c.* diploma 2. ....

3. *a.* aknowlege	*b.* British	*c.* disease	3. ....
4. *a.* bulletin	*b.* actualy	*c.* disguise	4. ....
5. *a.* electricity	*b.* business	*c.* annualy	5. ....
6. *a.* enormous	*b.* athelete	*c.* capacity	6. ....
7. *a.* atheletic	*b.* celery	*c.* equipped	7. ....
8. *a.* excelent	*b.* civics	*c.* aviator	8. ....
9. *a.* bannana	*b.* committee	*c.* exhibit	9. ....
10. *a.* benifit	*b.* description	*c.* family	10. ....
11. *a.* bicycle	*b.* difficulte	*c.* February	11. ....
12. *a.* finaly	*b.* lightning	*c.* physician	12. ....
13. *a.* foriegn	*b.* literature	*c.* sanitary	13. ....
14. *a.* science	*b.* goverment	*c.* formula	14. ....
15. *a.* magazine	*b.* formula	*c.* secretery	15. ....
16. *a.* gradually	*b.* seperate	*c.* material	16. ....
17. *a.* similiar	*b.* medicine	*c.* grammar	17. ....
18. *a.* grateful	*b.* mispell	*c.* superintendent	18. ....
19. *a.* supervisor	*b.* necesary	*c.* gratitude	19. ....
20. *a.* grosery	*b.* nephew	*c.* tariff	20. ....
21. *a.* guilty	*b.* neice	*c.* temperature	21. ....
22. *a.* height	*b.* ninty	*c.* territory	22. ....
23. *a.* Thursday	*b.* ninth	*c.* hurredly	23. ....
24. *a.* libary	*b.* welfare	*c.* leisure	24. ....
25. *a.* league	*b.* peculiar	*c.* Wendsday	25. ....
26. *a.* villiage	*b.* opposite	*c.* knowledge	26. ....
27. *a.* opera	*b.* variaty	*c.* invention	27. ....
28. *a.* interupt	*b.* official	*c.* valuable	28. ....
29. *a.* independent	*b.* occured	*c.* unusual	29. ....
30. *a.* usualy	*b.* Tuesday	*c.* immense	30. ....

BASIC WORD LIST—1

A

aboard
ache
acquainted
action
adjective
advantage
adverb
advice
agree
agriculture
aim
alfalfa
alike
alley
alligator
allow
altogether
amendment
amusement
angel
ankle
answering
apartment
apiece
appearance
appreciated
appreciation
argument
arrive
article
ashamed
aside
assignment
attacked
attend
attended
attractive
aviator

B

backward
bacon
bacteria
bakery
baking
barley
bean
beaver
begged
begun
bend
beneath
bent
blown
bluebird
boil
booklet
border

borrow
bound
boundary
bracelet
brake
breaking
breathe
bridle
buck
bud
bulb
bulldog
bump
bundle
burnt

C

cafeteria
camera
cannon
cardboard
carols
cast
cedar
ceiling
celery
chapter
cheap
checkers
cheerful
chew
choir
chorus
civil
cloudy
clover
coach
cocoon
collect
collection
collie
colonial
colt
comical
command
commercial
complete
composition
concert
condition
consider
contain
continent
convention
council
counter
courage
covering
cranberries
crash
crawl
crazy
crept
crime
crow
cruel
curtain

D

damp
dandy
darkness
darling
dates
dawn
degree
delicious
delighted
deliver
design
destination
destroyed
development
diamond
dictionary
difference
difficult
digest
dip
dipped
discovery
dive
divide
division
dock
dolly
dot
downtown
dozen
dreaming
dresser
driven
drowned
due
dull
duties
duty
dwarf
dye
dying

E

eagle
earn
earned
election
elevator
embroidery
entirely
envelope
equal
equipment
eraser
event
exactly
example
excellent
exchange
executive
exhibit
expensive
explore
express
extremely

F

fairly
fairyland
falling
feather
fertile
figures
filling
fireman
fireworks
fisherman
flax
flight
flow
folk
foolish
force
ford
forever
forgive
fortune
fountain
frame
freight
fried
furnace
furnish
furnished

G

gain
garters
gentle
gobble
golf
goodness
grab
graceful
gradually
grammar
grave
grazing
grease
greater
grey

H

habit
ham
happiest
harm
harness
harp
hatch
hatched
hatchet
hated
haul
hawk
heaven
hero
highway
holly
holster
hoped
hose
household
hygiene

I

iceberg
icy
idle
igloo
importance
impossible
improve
including
increased
indeed

independent
index
industries
insects
instance
instrument
intelligent
invention
ironing
irrigation

J

jacket
jam
jealous
jewels
justice

K

kettle
keys
knight
knob
knot
knowing
knowledge

L

labor
lack
lame
lantern
lariat
league
lies
lift
likely
lime
linen
lungs

M

magic
mailbox
majority
manners
manual
manufacture
maple
marked
mass
mate
meadow
meanwhile
measure
melt
memory
metal
method
mighty
military
miner
minister
mirror
mistake
mistress
mittens
mix
moisture
moonlight
moth
mule
multiply
mumps
mystery

N

nearest
necklace
Negroes
nervous
ninety
ninth
northwest
notebook
notes

O

obtained
occupation
occupied
odor
onions
opera
operation
opposite
orders
organ
organized
outline
ox
oxen
oxygen

P

paddle
pajamas
palm
pantry
paragraph
parlor
particular
partner
pavement
paw
peep
per cent
permission
petroleum
phone
pier
pigeon
pioneer
pistol
pitch
playful
playground
poet
political
port
potato
pray
prepared
preparing
principle
printed
printing
prisoner
private
problem
production
progress
pronoun
proved
provide
pudding
puzzle

Q

quack
quantities
quilt

R

raft
ragged
rail
rainbow
realize
recreation
regards
religion
religious
remain
respect
result
revolution
reward
rid
ripe
rise
rising
robber
rocker
rocky
rod
roofs
root
rub
runner

S

salad
salute
satisfied
scarce
schoolroom
scream
screen
seldom
semester
sense
serious
servant
seventy
share
shelf
shepherd
shipped
shone
shout
shower
shown
silence
silent
skirt
skunk
smallpox
smoking
snowy
soda
somewhere
sour
spade
spare
speaking

both
spending
spices
spin
spinach
splash
splendid
split
sprained
statement
statue
steer
stem
stir
stolen
stool
stoop
stranger
stratosphere
strawberries
streamline
strength
strike
student
subtract
succeeded
successful
suggested
sum
sunset
support
swept
swift
Swiss

T

tadpoles
tap
teaspoon
telegraph
tender
tenth
thanking
thirsty
thoughts
thrifty
throne
throughout
thunder
tip
title
toad
toilet
tomato
tongue
tonsils
tool
tough
toward
tower
trading
traffic
trim
trousers
trout
truth
tube
tuberculosis
tulips
tune
twin
type

U

unhappy
unit
united
untie
upset
uptown

V

vacant
value
varnish
verses
view
vitamins
voyage

W

waist
wander
wanting
watermelon
wax
wealth
wealthy
weave
weaving
whatever
whipping
willing
windmill
windy
wipe
worn
worried
worst
wound
wreath
wreck

Y

yell
younger

Z

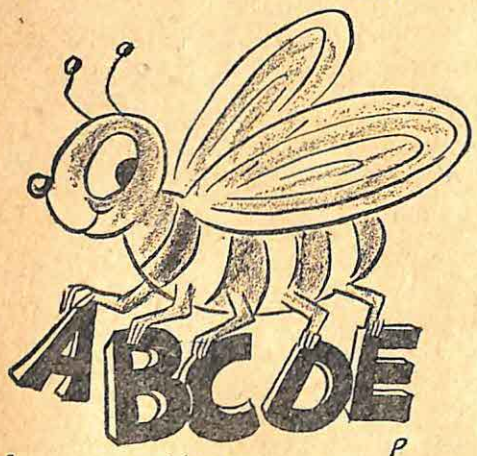
zebra
zero
zone

EXERCISES

Correct the one misspelled word in each of the following groups of three:

1. *a.* angel	*b.* altogether	*c.* appartment	1. ....
2. *a.* aviator	*b.* bulldog	*c.* cafateria	2. ....
3. *a.* beaver	*b.* attackted	*c.* attend	3. ....
4. *a.* advice	*b.* brake	*c.* arguement	4. ....
5. *a.* cedar	*b.* dwarf	*c.* dictionery	5. ....
6. *a.* downtown	*b.* dutties	*c.* darling	6. ....
7. *a.* cramberries	*b.* crawl	*c.* cocoon	7. ....
8. *a.* collect	*b.* delecious	*c.* degree	8. ....
9. *a.* cloudy	*b.* discovary	*c.* crazy	9. ....
10. *a.* difficult	*b.* dimond	*c.* design	10. ....
11. *a.* distroyed	*b.* consider	*c.* cheerful	11. ....
12. *a.* development	*b.* destination	*c.* curtian	12. ....
13. *a.* dying	*b.* force	*c.* gradualy	13. ....
14. *a.* elevater	*b.* eagle	*c.* furnish	14. ....

15. *a.* event	*b.* expensive	*c.* excelent	15. . . .
16. *a.* exchange	*b.* gracful	*c.* grave	16. . . . .
17. *a.* harp	*b.* hawl	*c.* hated	17. . . . .
18. *a.* heavan	*b.* hero	*c.* greater	18. . . . .
19. *a.* holly	*b.* imposible	*c.* including	19. . . . .
20. *a.* industrys	*b.* intelligent	*c.* ironing	20. . . . .
21. *a.* indeed	*b.* houshold	*c.* independence	21. . . . .
22. *a.* lariat	*b.* magic	*c.* manuel	22. . . . .
23. *a.* league	*b.* importence	*c.* increased	23. . . . .
24. *a.* minister	*b.* mirrer	*c.* mistake	24. . . . .
25. *a.* labor	*b.* lack	*c.* likly	25. . . . .
26. *a.* militery	*b.* knowledge	*c.* manufacture	26. . . . .
27. *a.* minner	*b.* meanwhile	*c.* knob	27. . . . .
28. *a.* instruement	*b.* insects	*c.* linen	28. . . . .
29. *a.* progress	*b.* onions	*c.* provid	29. . . . .
30. *a.* oporation	*b.* orders	*c.* oxen	30. . . . .
31. *a.* ragged	*b.* reinbow	*c.* pudding	31. . . . .
32. *a.* occupyed	*b.* odor	*c.* parlor	32. . . . .
33. *a.* mystary	*b.* paddle	*c.* potato	33. . . . .
34. *a.* prisenor	*b.* paw	*c.* particular	34. . . . .
35. *a.* suceeded	*b.* sunset	*c.* shipped	35. . . . .



BASIC WORD LIST —2

A

absence
accept
accepted
accessories
accurate
achieve
activity
adding
adolescent
advertisement
aerial
afford
agriculture
air conditioned
alarm
alcohol
allegiance
alphabet
ambition
ambulance
announce
antenna
anyhow
ape
appear
appointed
apprentice
April
apt
aquarium
armies
armistice
arose
arranged
artificial
ashore
astonished
attached
attempt
attentive
August
aviation

B

background
baggage
baker
balance
bandage
banner
barber
barefooted
barely
basin
bass

bathe
batter
beard
beast
beaten
beyond
birch
biscuits
bison
bitter
blade
blond
blossom
blueberries
bold
boom
boxing
brand
breaks
breeze
broad
brownie
bugle
bullet
bunk
butcher

C

cafe
campus
canned
carbon
carpenter
carpet
carrot
carve
cash
catalogue
catcher
caterpillar
cereal
certificate
changing
cheaper
checked
chin
choice
chop
chopping
chum
churn
cider
civilization
civilized
clever
closely
closing
code
colonist
comfort
companies
companion
completely
complexion
compound
conductor
cone
connected
consent
considerable
constant
content
continue
conversation
cooky
coop
cord
cough
cradle
crown
curb
cure
curious
curl

D

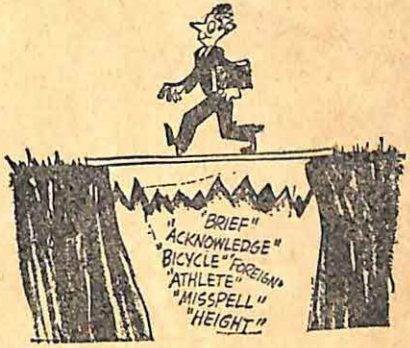
daintiness
dainty
damage
dare
daylight
debt
declaration
deed
defense
delight
delightful
delivered
dense
dentist
deodorant
depend
depot
describe
description
desire
destroy
determined
dew
diameter
diary
diet
directly
distant
distributed
dizzy
document
doubt
dough
drag
dragon
drain
drawer
dreadful
drug
drunk
dumb
dungarees
dusty

E

eager
earlier
effect
elect
elf
empire
enclose
enforce
entire
entrance
erase
errand
evergreen
expedition
experiment
explained
expression

F

faint
faith
faithful
fancy
farmer's
fault
favorable
female
fiddle
file
final
finest
firm
fitted
flakes
flash
flesh
flint
fluffy
forehead
former
fortunate
foundation
fraction



friendship
fright
frighten
fry
fudge
funeral

G

gallon
garbage
gentleman
giraffe
glaciers
globe
glove
glue
goal
good night
gown
graders
graduate
granite
grapefruit
grasshopper
gravel
gravy
grind
groomed
grove
guest
guitar
gulf

H

hail
handsome
handy
happier
hardships
haystack
headache
heap
helpful
hem
hickory
highly
historical
hitch
hobbies
hopping
horrible
howl
humbug

I

icebox
ideal
ignorance
image
imagination
impatient
import
improved
incident
income
incorrect
indent
industrial
influence
inkwell
innocent
insect
intend
interior
intestines
inventor
investigate
iodine
issued
itch

J

jaw
jerk
jewelry
judicial
junk

K

kindly
kindness
kingdom
knit
knitting

L

laboratory
lane
latter
lbs.
leak
lean
legislature
lemon
lemonade
license
lick
lid
lilies
liner
lip
lipstick
literature
liver
local
location
lodge
lowest

M

mailman
major
male
manner
mansion
marriage
mask
mayor
meantime
medium
mend
mentioned
meow
merchant
merely
mess
messenger
mild
mission
moist
monument
mop
mosquito
motion
motorboat
motto
movement
murder
muscles

N

napkin
naturally
necktie
noble
noisy
nowadays
numerous

O

oars
odd
olden
onto
opinion
opossum
opportunity
ordinary
organic
organization
original
orphan
otherwise
ouch
overflow
owe
oyster

P

pageant
pale
pansies
papoose
parachute
parrot
partly
passage
passenger
patient
pattern
paying
peaceful
peach
pear
pearl
peasants
pecans
peck
peculiar
pepper
permanent
petals
phosphorus
physical
planet
plank
plaster
platform
plaything
pledge
plum
plural
poisonous
policy
polish

pork
porous
porter
possession
postmaster
pottery
poultry
practically
prairie
prayer
preacher
preamble
precious
preposition
president
presence
presents
pressure
prettier
primary
primitive
product
professor
promote
propelled
proteins
prove
published
puddle
puff
pulp
purchase

Q

quail
quarrel
quart

R

rack
racket
raincoat
range
rank
rate
rattle
rattlesnake
reaching
rear
receiving
recently
redwood
refreshments
refugees
register
regret
relief
reply
reported
republic
request
requested
rescue
resources
restaurant
riddle
rider
rim
rink
roar
rosy
rotten
rubbish
rude
rusty
rye

S

sake
salary
salty
sample
sandwich
sank
sap
sauce
scale
schoolmate
scrub
scrubbing
seaports
seashore
secure
seesaw
select
selected
selfish
series
serving
shack
shady
shark
shelves
shiny
shipping
shock
showman
shrubs
silkworms
similar
singer
singular
skillful
skip
slick
slim
smelting
snap
snowflakes
snowshoes
somewhat
source
southeastern
southwest
sparrow
speaker
spider
spied
spill
spit
spite
spoil
spool
sprang
spun
stack
stake
stalk
startled
stationary
steady
sting
stopping
stormy
strain
strap
streak
stretch
strip
stroke
stump
stunts
style
subscription
substance
succeed
suck
suggest
suitable
suitcase
surrender
swallow
swamp
switch
swung
syrup

T

tablecloth
tack
tackle
tale
tallow
target
task
tavern
teacups
tease
telegram
telescope
temple
tend
terms
thrift
thumb
Thursday
tickled
tide
ties
tinsel
toboggan
toothache
toothbrush
total
tournament
trailer
transport
trash
travelers
tray
treatment
trial
troop
tropical
tusks
twelfth
twigs
typhoid

U

unable
underground
underneath
understood
unexpected
uniform
university
unloaded
unusual

V
vapor
vast
verse
vessel
victory
victrola
vinegar

W
wade
walnut
warn
waterfalls
weary
Wednesday
weed
weekly
wicked
wigwam
wilderness
willow
winner
winning
welfare
wharf
wherever
woven
writer

Y
yarn
you'd
youth
you've
woodpecker
woolen
worker

Z
zinc

EXERCISES

Correct the one misspelled word in each of the following groups of three:

1. *a.* biscuits	*b.* attatched	*c.* banner	1. ....
2. *a.* butcher	*b.* ambulence	*c.* basin	2. ....
3. *a.* barly	*b.* barber	*c.* bass	3. ....
4. *a.* baggage	*b.* boxing	*c.* bugel	4. ....
5. *a.* butcher	*b.* alligiance	*c.* announce	5. ...
6. *a.* adolescent	*b.* ashore	*c.* acquarium	6. ...
7. *a.* ballance	*b.* accurate	*c.* accept	7. ....
8. *a.* continue	*b.* conducter	*c.* consent	8. ....
9. *a.* cooky	*b.* catelogue	*c.* carve	9. ....
10. *a.* colonist	*b.* companys	*c.* closing	10. ....
11. *a.* distent	*b.* cough	*c.* cradle	11. ....
12. *a.* cheaper	*b.* choice	*c.* closly	12. ....
13. *a.* conected	*b.* crown	*c.* continue	13. ....
14. *a.* dentist	*b.* discribe	*c.* delivered	14. ....
15. *a.* compound	*b.* destroy	*c.* deodorent	15. ....
16. *a.* former	*b.* groomed	*c.* forhead	16. ....
17. *a.* farmer's	*b.* dumb	*c.* dragen	17. ....
18. *a.* false	*b.* fiddle	*c.* grapfruit	18. ....
19. *a.* frighten	*b.* funerel	*c.* faint	19. ...
20. *a.* faithful	*b.* explaned	*c.* evergreen	20. ....
21. *a.* hitch	*b.* hardships	*c.* lemenade	21. ...
22. *a.* local	*b.* inventer	*c.* intended	22. ....
23. *a.* haystack	*b.* guiter	*c.* imagination	23. ....
24. *a.* interier	*b.* indent	*c.* incident	24. ....
25. *a.* headache	*b.* handy	*c.* lipstich	25. ....
26. *a.* iodine	*b.* innosent	*c.* income-	26. ....
27. *a.* meantime	*b.* meow	*c.* merly	27. ....
28. *a.* mision	*b.* mosquito	*c.* overflow	28. ....
29. *a.* monument	*b.* maner	*c.* male	29. ....
30. *a.* plurel	*b.* organize	*c.* opossum	30. ....

31. *a.* onto	*b.* oldoń	*c.* odd	31. ....
32. *a.* mesenger	*b.* moist	*c.* muscles	32. ....
33. *a.* reacheing	*b.* redwood	*c.* refugees	33. ....
34. *a.* resourses	*b.* republic	*c.* request	34. ....
35. *a.* quarral	*b.* raincoat	*c.* racket	35. ....

SPELLING LISTS—1

abundant
accomplish
accordance
accordingly
accurate
acknowledge
acquaint
activity
actual
additional
admission
advertising
affair
agency
agreement
agriculture
alfalfa
allowed
almonds
altogether
ambitious
ambulance
announce
annual
anxious
applicant
application
arrival
article
assembly
assistant
association
assortment
assurance
attain
attitude
attorney
attract
auditor
auditorium
authorized
autumn
available

baggage
barely
based
bashful
beggar
beginning
behavior
believed
berth
billed
biscuit
blizzard
booster
bracelet
brief
British
business

calves
canned
carriage
cartoon
castle
cedar
chapel
character
choosing
cigarette
civilization
closing
colonies
column
combination
commercial
companies
compelled
completion
concerning
concert
conference
confidence
confirming
congress
constitution
contemplate
convince
cordial
coupon
courtesy
culture
curious
cushion
custom
customer

daddy
data
debate
decide
decrease
deliveries
delivery
democrat
departments
dependent
description
desert
desire
destination
detective
determined
develop
development
difficulty
disagreeable
discontinued
disgusted
disposal
distinguish
divide
drawer
duly
duplicate

elaborate
electrical
elsewhere
endurance
energy
engineer
engineering
enrollment
envelope
equally
equipment
errand
establish
estimate
evidence
evidently
examination
examine
excursion
exercise
existing
expensive
experience
extreme

fabric
fashionable
favorable
favorably
federation
ferry
filing

finally
foliage
folks
foreign
formerly
fortunate
frequently
furniture

genuine
germ
glorious
government
governor
gradually
graduation
gratitude
grower

haste
hauled
heir
hereby
hire
hitched
honorable
hug
hurriedly
hustling
hygiene

identify
illustrated
illustrating
illustration
imagine
impression
inclined
influence
inside
install
institute
institution
instructor
instrument
interrupt
investigate
investigation
invitation
involved
irrigate
irrigation
issued
item

janitor
jewel
jobber
journal
junior

knee

lawyer
liable
library
lining
literature
literary
lovingly
lying

maintain
majority
manual
meant
medal
mental
mere
millionaire
mining
missed
mistress
moisture
mosquito

neighboring
nephew
ninth
notified

obedient
obligation
occupy
occur
odor
official
operate
operating
operation
opinion
orchestra
ordinary
organized

parade
partner
pear
personality
pleasant
policy
political
politics
population
possession
possibly
postscript
poultry
practice
prairie
prefer
premium
prevail
previous
principal
profession
profitable
proposition
prosperous
publish
purchased

qualities
questions

raiser
realize
realizing
really
receiving
recognize
reference
regardless
registered
regularly
relations
reliability
relief
relieve
religion
remedy
removal
resign
resigned
respectfully
responsible
rinse

sacrifice
safely
salesman
samples
sanitary
satisfactory
satisfy
scatter
scene
scratched
secretary
senate
senior
series
serious
services
shipped
signature
sincere
source
spear
speech
squeeze
stationary
stationery
stomach
stopped
strawberries
stretch
strictly
studying
submitted
subscription
substitute
suburb
succeed
suggest
suggested
superior
surplus
surrender

tact
tatting
telegraph
terrible
territory
theater
transit
type

umbrella
unanimous
unfortunate

universal
university
urge
usual
usually
valuable
various
vary
vicinity
village
volunteer
voyage
wherever
whether
wholesale
worn
worrying
wrap
yield

2

absolutely
academy
acceptance
acquaintance
acquire
actually
advertised
advisable
affidavit
agricultural
airplane
aisle
algebra
allege
allotment
amendment
amusement
analysis
analyze
anniversary
annually
anticipate
anticipating
apparatus
appearance
appreciate
appreciating
appreciation
arrangement
artificial
assign
assignment
assistance
associate
assume
athletic
attendance
authority
aviator
awfully
ballot
banana
baptize
basis
bass
bathe
believing
benefit
bonus
bouquet
brakeman
breathe
bruise
bulletin
bureau
burglar
calendar
campaign
candidacy
candidate
canvass
capacity
career
carnival
catalogue
celebration
celery
cemetery
certificate
changeable
chauffeur
choir
Christian
civics
client
clothe
coarse
colonel
commission
committee
community
completely
compliment
confer
confirmation
congratulate
consequence
consequently
conservatory
considerably
constantly
consultation
continually
continuously
convenience
convenient
cooperating
cooperation
cooperative
cordially
corporation
correspond
council
courteous
criminal
criticism
crochet
crocheting
customary
decision
definite
definitely
dictionary
diploma
directory
disappear
disappoint
discover
discussion
disease
distribution
doesn't
efficiency
efficient
electricity
emergency
employee
emptied
enormous
enthusiasm
enthusiastic
equipped
especially
essential
esteemed
evergreen
examiner
excellent
exceptional
exceptionally
excitement
exclusively
execute
executive
exhaust
exhibit
exhibition
extension
extremely
facilities
familiar
fender
financial
formula
fundamental
geometry
goodby
graduating
grateful
grippe
guarantee
guardian
hastily
height
herald
heretofore
hyphen

illustrate
immediate
immediately
immense
independent
individual
inducement
inquiry
insect
installment
interfere

jewelry
judgment

label
league
legislation
leisure
librarian
license
loading
lose
losing

magazine
maturity
mechanical
merely
merit

metal
meter
molasses
mortgage
museum
musician

naturally
necessary
necessity
nickel
niece
ninety
notary
notify
numerous

occasion
occurred
opera
opportunity
opposite
organization
organize
original
originally

patron
peculiar
permanent

personally
physical
physician
plane
planned
planning
pneumonia
politician
possess
possibility
practically
practicing
precious
preliminary
preparation
presence
principle
prior
privilege
probably
professor
prosperity
publication

quantities
quantity

readily
receipt
recipe
recommend

referred
referring
registration
regretting
relieved
remittance
renewal
requirements
resource
response
responsibility
restaurant
rheumatism

safety
satisfactorily
schedule
science
scientific
screen
seize
semester
sense
separate
session
shepherd
similar
sincerely
skeleton
sleeve
slipped

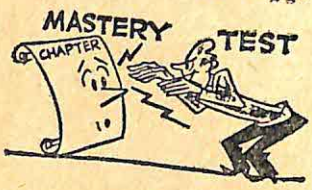
soliciting
solo
specially
specification
statue
straighten
succeeded
sufficient
supervisor
surgery
sympathy

talent
tariff
temperature
tenor
testimony
thorough
thoroughly
traveler
treasurer

unnecessary
unusual
unusually

variety
vegetable

welfare



A

In each of the following sentences select the correct word from the two given in parentheses and write it in the space provided at the right.

a. My father gets a good (salary — celery) for his work *a*.....
b. We (finely — finally) arrived home after a long trip. *b*.....

c. Everyone (accept — except) Henry went on the trip. *c*.....
d. We were (almost — most) home before it stormed. *d*.....
e. I have a (been — bin) for potatoes in my cellar. *e*.....
f. (Witch — Which) one of you arrived first? *f*.....
g. I have a new suit of (cloths — clothes). *g*.....
h. Did you (lose — loose) some money? *h*.....

B

From each pair of words appearing in the sentences below, underline the word that makes the sentence correct.

a. The rope holding the (canvas, canvass) will (break, brake) if you (sees, seize) it (too, to) firmly.
b. The (stationary, stationery) has been stored in the (principal's, principle's) office.
c. We walked (threw, through) the tunnel to visit the (capital, capitol) across the street.

C

In the sentences below fill each blank with the correct word from the parentheses preceding the sentence.

a. (peace, piece) In order to have some ....., I had to give my little brother a ..... of the candy.
b. (some, sum) A large ..... was contributed by ..... of them.
c. (their, there) ..... on the corner is ..... new home.
d. (threw, through) Do you know who ..... the ball ..... the window?
e. (to, too) The two little boys were ..... tired ..... go.

D

Choose the correct form.

Sir John and Sir Charles were the only two (nights, knights) who (rowed, rode) (their, there) horses (threw, through) the (week, weak) of combat. The other (eight, ate) contestants gave up without having (won, one) a match. On the third day of the second week, Sir John took his place in the (son, sun) by defeating Sir Charles.

The (plain, plane) we are to (meat, meet) is not (to, too) long overdue. It has been on a (strait, straight) (coarse, course) but has had to fly (through, threw) a heavy storm into a head wind. Listen! Did you (here, hear) the motors? Watch carefully, and you will (see, sea) it appear (through, threw) a (hole, whole) in the clouds. We should (compliment, complement) the pilot for bringing it safely through a difficult flight.

Part Three

How to Pronounce Words

There once was a young man from Erie
Who never would speak very clearly
On an Alp-climbing trip
A consonant slipped
And he ended his sentence quite sheerly.

How would you pronounce the word *ghoti?* George Bernard Shaw used to claim that "fish" might just as well be spelled "ghoti": *gh* as in enough, *o* as in women and *ti* as in nation.

It's all because English is not a *phonetic language* as is Spanish, or instance. In Spanish there is one and only one sound for every etter. But the rules for pronouncing English are almost outumbered by the exceptions to those rules.

The twenty-six letters of the English alphabet are used to make sixty-two different sounds; twenty-five consonants, twenty wels and seventeen diphthongs.

Mastering this rather complex assortment of sounds will take you a long way in increasing your vocabulary. One misplaced sound in a word can change the entire meaning of what you're trying to say. Or worse, people will think you don't know what you're talking about.

It isn't hard to improve the way you pronounce words. There are certain basic pitfalls to avoid. Many of us add letters or whole syllables to words. These additions are as incorrect as the omission of letters or syllables that ought to be there. Some of us transpose syllables, or put the accent in the wrong place. These pronunciation slips can become bad habits.

Increasing your power *with* and *over* words requires that you develop good habits. Listening attentively to good speakers will help. Keeping your dictionary handy will put you on the right track. The guide to pronunciation in your dictionary will help you pronounce correctly words that are unfamiliar to you, or words about which you are in doubt. Keep your notebook ready too so that you can jot down the correct way to say all the new words you are adding to your vocabulary.

DIACRITICAL MARKS FOR VOWELS

The dictionary gives a valuable key to correct pronunciation. Dictionaries vary, however, so look in yours and study its guide signs. The diacritical marks given here are based on the Merriam-Webster dictionaries. The following are the most important marks:

The macron or long mark (—). When placed over *a, e, i, o, u,* it gives the vowels the sound that they have in the alphabet.

ā as in *day* ī as in *I* ū as in *tune*
ē as in *eve* ō as in *oh*

The breve or short mark (⏑). This indicates that the sound of the vowel is shortened:

ă as in *at* ĭ as in *it* ŭ as in *up*
ĕ as in *let* ŏ as in *of*

The diaeresis — ä as in *task*
The circumflex — ô as in *orb;* â as in *care;* û as in *urn*
The long double mark — o͞o as in *food*
The short double mark — o͝o as in *wool*

EXERCISES

Different Vowel Sounds

A. Underline all the words that have the short ă sound (a as in mat) in each of the following:

1. mistake
2. batter
3. state
4. read
5. cast
6. laugh
7. cape
8. ladder
9. maid
10. faster
11. branch
12. rate
13. rat
14. rather
15. bait
16. brat
17. slat
18. slate
19. path
20. scatter
21. tape

B. Underline all the words that have the long ā sound (a as in late) in each of the following:

1. they
2. pain
3. break
4. batter
5. cat
6. cater
7. eight
8. veil
9. can
10. cane
11. delay
12. great
13. dangle
14. danger
15. lack
16. lake
17. rain
18. ran
19. wail
20. rate
21. practice

C. Underline all the words that have the short ĕ sound (e as in let) in each of the following:

1. friend
2. feather
3. break
4. said
5. staid
6. steak
7. quench
8. lettuce
9. medal
10. meal
11. guest
12. says
13. any
14. leave
15. head
16. strength
17. squeak
18. Emma
19. tent
20. length
21. faster

D. Underline all the words that have the long ē sound (e as in eve) in each of the following:

1. feel
2. breath
3. receive
4. eighty
5. please
6. queen
7. tend
8. bean
9. niece
10. thief
11. beam
12. break
13. field
14. fled
15. team
16. step
17. three
18. Teddy
19. ceiling
20. chicken
21. breathe

E. Underline all the words that have the short $\breve{i}$ *sound (***i** *as in hit) in each of the following:*

1. might
2. bite
3. bitter
4. knitting
5. entire
6. quit
7. quiet
8. letting
9. literature
10. hilly
11. still
12. style
13. mile
14. million
15. quilt
16. spin
17. strict
18. strike
19. tire
20. blimp
21. midget

F. Underline all the words that have the long $\bar{i}$ *sound (***i** *as in bite) in each of the following:*

1. light
2. prince
3. site
4. sitter
5. skill
6. trial
7. trail
8. kite
9. mighty
10. blind
11. aisle
12. rye
13. hygiene
14. winter
15. disguise
16. knife
17. Iowa
18. brittle
19. Viola
20. scythe
21. whistle

G. Underline all the words that have the short $\breve{o}$ *sound (***o** *as in of) in each of the following:*

1. rod
2. oak
3. novel
4. wound
5. what
6. proud
7. oxen
8. grow
9. bobbed
10. box
11. boat
12. cold
13. doll
14. nodded
15. rowed
16. poem
17. hot
18. stock
19. hobby
20. frog
21. product

H. Underline all the words that have the long $\bar{o}$ *sound (***o** *as in old) in each of the following:*

1. hot
2. roam
3. foe
4. grow
5. poor
6. soul
7. chauffeur
8. sold
9. rough
10. dough
11. board
12. shopper
13. omit
14. odd
15. fond
16. postal
17. wove
18. load
19. those
20. although

I. Underline all the words that have the long $\overline{oo}$ *sound (***oo** *as in moon) and circle all the words that have the short* $\overline{\breve{oo}}$ *sound (***oo** *as in book) in the following:*

1. roof
2. tooth
3. butcher
4. wool
5. group
6. wood
7. hooray
8. some
9. full
10. hook
11. mood
12. goose

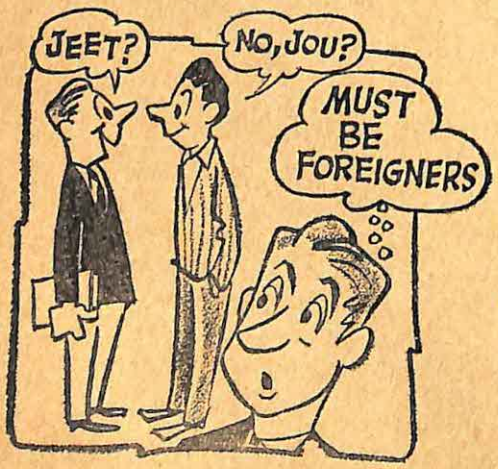
13. fool
14. booty
15. good
16. loom
17. mistook
18. rule
19. look
20. soon
21. chew
22. room
23. juice
24. boost
25. blue
26. poor
27. took
28. booby
29. bullet
30. boom
31. hoof
32. would
33. nook
34. cushion
35. stoop
36. stool

J. Underline all the words that have the short ŭ sound (u as in up) in each of the following:

1. tumble
2. oven
3. upper
4. choose
5. fury
6. thunder
7. gushing
8. lure
9. fuse
10. Duncan
11. punish
12. touch
13. does
14. blood
15. blue
16. young
17. summer
18. endure
19. cup
20. Dutch
21. pupil

K. Underline all the words that have the long ū sound (u as in use) in each of the following:

1. utmost
2. beauty
3. feud
4. some
5. universe
6. Puritan
7. unity
8. duty
9. usual
10. tutor
11. view
12. cue
13. suit
14. plunder
15. fuse
16. tube
17. fume
18. Tuesday
19. future
20. bump
21. confusion



One man's conversation is another man's gibberish. Good enunciation means saying each word distinctly.

Pronounce the following:

1. Aren't you interested in going out to lunch?
2. I don't want to hear any more about Joe's clothes.

DIPHTHONGS

When two vowel sounds are combined into one syllable, they make a *diphthong*. These combined vowel sounds are produced when you start to speak with your vocal organs in position for one vowel sound and then slide into position for another.

For example, when you say *praise,* you sound a long *a* then slide into a long *e*. When you say *oil,* you sound long *o* first, then slide into a short *i*. Other common diphthongs occur in *boy, house, view.*

Some combinations of vowels have only one sound—as *sea* or *caught*. These combinations are not diphthongs.

EXERCISE

Finding Diphthongs

A. Find the diphthongs in each of the following sentences. The number at the end of each sentence indicates the number of diphthongs.

1. *The Sea Around Us* is a book by Rachel Carson. (3)
2. You must remember to brush your teeth every day. (3)
3. Which side of the coin is up? (2)
4. He's just a plain boy from a country town. (4)
5. Their big blow finally came. (3)

CONSONANTS

The consonants are single sounds that are pronounced as we say them when repeating the letters of the alphabet. The puzzling consonant *c* is sometimes pronounced like a sharp, hard *k*, and sometimes like a soft *s*. Sometimes *g* is sounded like a soft *j* and other times given the hard *g* sound. There are also two *ng* sounds. Words that end in *ng* are given a single sound. Such words are *sing, ring, thing*. But when the *ng* occurs within words like *angle, hunger, finger, ng* is given its regular single sound with another *g* added. The letter *x* is sometimes pronounced *eks*, and sometimes *egs*.

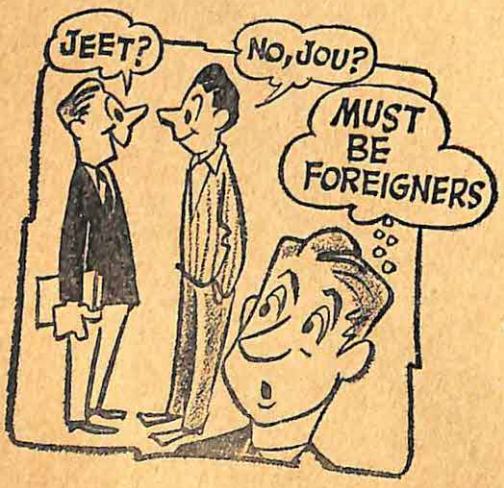
13. fool
14. booty
15. good
16. loom
17. mistook
18. rule
19. look
20. soon
21. chew
22. room
23. juice
24. boost
25. blue
26. poor
27. took
28. booby
29. bullet
30. boom
31. hoof
32. would
33. nook
34. cushion
35. stoop
36. stool

J. Underline all the words that have the short ŭ sound (u as in up) in each of the following:

1. tumble
2. oven
3. upper
4. choose
5. fury
6. thunder
7. gushing
8. lure
9. fuse
10. Duncan
11. punish
12. touch
13. does
14. blood
15. blue
16. young
17. summer
18. endure
19. cup
20. Dutch
21. pupil

K. Underline all the words that have the long ū sound (u as in use) in each of the following:

1. utmost
2. beauty
3. feud
4. some
5. universe
6. Puritan
7. unity
8. duty
9. usual
10. tutor
11. view
12. cue
13. suit
14. plunder
15. fuse
16. tube
17. fume
18. Tuesday
19. future
20. bump
21. confusion



One man's conversation is another man's gibberish. Good enunciation means saying each word distinctly.

Pronounce the following:

1. Aren't you interested in going out to lunch?
2. I don't want to hear any more about Joe's clothes.

DIPHTHONGS

When two vowel sounds are combined into one syllable, they make a *diphthong.* These combined vowel sounds are produced when you start to speak with your vocal organs in position for one vowel sound and then slide into position for another.

For example, when you say *praise,* you sound a long *a* then slide into a long *e.* When you say *oil,* you sound long *o* first, then slide into a short *i.* Other common diphthongs occur in *boy, house, view.*

Some combinations of vowels have only one sound—as *sea* or *caught.* These combinations are not diphthongs.

EXERCISE

Finding Diphthongs

A. Find the diphthongs in each of the following sentences. The number at the end of each sentence indicates the number of diphthongs.

1. *The Sea Around Us* is a book by Rachel Carson. (3)
2. You must remember to brush your teeth every day. (3)
3. Which side of the coin is up? (2)
4. He's just a plain boy from a country town. (4)
5. Their big blow finally came. (3)

CONSONANTS

The consonants are single sounds that are pronounced as we say them when repeating the letters of the alphabet. The puzzling consonant *c* is sometimes pronounced like a sharp, hard *k,* and sometimes like a soft *s.* Sometimes *g* is sounded like a soft *j,* and other times given the hard *g* sound. There are also two *ng* sounds. Words that end in *ng* are given a single sound. Such words are *sing, ring, thing.* But when the *ng* occurs within words like *angle, hunger, finger, ng* is given its regular single sound with another *g* added. The letter *x* is sometimes pronounced *eks,* and sometimes *egs.*

EXERCISES

Different Consonant Sounds

A. In the space provided, check off each of the following words in which **c** *is pronounced like a hard* **k** *(as in kill).*

1. rice ___
2. doctor ___
3. crimson ___
4. creature ___
5. crocodile ___
6. coast ___
7. recede ___
8. reclaim ___
9. catsup ___
10. recoil ___
11. coast ___
12. creel ___
13. cease ___
14. carrot ___
15. civil ___
16. ceiling ___
17. conclude ___
18. cell ___
19. central ___
20. action
21. crate ___
22. cereal ___
23. accuse ___
24. captain ___
25. decoy ___
26. cement ___
27. despicable ___
28. trace ___
29. conductor ___
30. intricate ___

B. Draw a line under **c** *in the following words if it is sounded as* **s** *(sense). Draw 2 lines under each* **c** *that is sounded as* **k** *(kill).*

1. semicolon
2. circle
3. succeed
4. bicycle
5. concern
6. romantic
7. cringe
8. procedure
9. carcass
10. Corsican
11. cycle
12. recent
13. exclaim
14. concede
15. romance
16. decency
17. crank
18. concur
19. courtroom
20. Canada
21. centrifugal
22. successor
23. certain
24. circular
25. classical
26. coherence
27. collect
28. communicate
29. compliment
30. concession

C. In the space provided, check off each of the following words in which **g** *is given the soft sound of* **j** *(as in jail).*

1. agent ___
2. regain ___
3. engineer ___
4. guardian ___
5. gorgeous ___
6. gingerly ___
7. ragged ___
8. goggles ___
9. caging ___
10. graduate ___
11. management ___
12. pagan ___
13. badge ___
14. George ___
15. edge ___
16. raging ___
17. governor ___
18. agony ___
19. gleamed ___
20. scrimmage ___
21. groping ___
22. straggle ___
23. shrugged ___
24. rogues ___
25. Gilbert ___
26. girl ___
27. geranium ___
28. negotiate ___
29. regiment ___
30. vagrant ___

D. Draw a line under **g** *in the following words if the* **g** *is sounded like the soft* **j** *(giant). Draw 2 lines under each* **g** *that is sounded like the hard* **g** *(girl).*

1. genius
2. give
3. gumdrop
4. gentle
5. generate
6. gypsy
7. gift
8. gem
9. gargle
10. regenerate
11. genuine
12. goal
13. gaily
14. germ
15. gradual
16. ginger
17. given
18. giraffe
19. regent
20. regain
21. German
22. congratulate
23. surging
24. germicide
25. giddy
26. geometry
27. gelatin
28. aging
29. stagger
30. argument

E. Sound out loud the following words, and notice the difference.

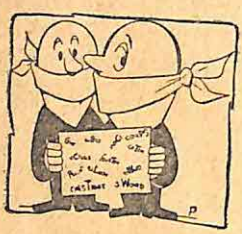
rang—wrangle
bung—bungle
tang—tingle
sing—single
mink—mingle
wink—wing
sink—sing
rink—ring
bank—bang
long—longer
sing—singing
bring—lingering
going—flowing
banger—Bangor
prong—stronger
tank—tang
strong—strongest
alone—along
fling—ringing
stinger—ringlet
string—English
swimming—Long Island
rung—running
finger—singling

F. Read the following sentences out loud, pronouncing clearly every letter that should be sounded:

1. Springing to my rescue, the farmer grabbed the halter of my plunging horse.
2. We wanted to linger longer near the old fishing pool.
3. The youngster hurt her finger when she banged into the mangler.
4. We felt stronger and more confident while swimming alongside the canoe.
5. Don't bank on his coming to the sailing club meeting.
6. Thank the singing stranger for singing that song.
7. The fire engine was climbing our hill as it clanged its gong.
8. Bring some blankets if you want to go camping with us.
9. Strings of twinkling lights were hung around the skating rink.
10. The monkey grew angrier as he swung at the stinging insect.

G. Draw a line under **x** *in the following words if the* **x** *is sounded like* **eks.** *Draw 2 lines under each* **x** *that is sounded* **egs.**

1. axe
2. exciting
3. box
4. hoax
5. exchange
6. exhaust
7. examine
8. buxom
9. oxygen
10. exertion
11. coax
12. six
13. excerpt
14. exclaim
15. axle
16. excuse
17. flux
18. excellent
19. exalt
20. axiom
21. exactly
22. explosion
23. fixer
24. climax
25. exasperate
26. existence
27. borax
28. sex
29. oxen
30. executive



SILENT LETTERS

Letters that are not pronounced are silent letters. In the word *subtle,* for example, both the *b* and the *e* are silent. In the word *team,* the *a* is silent. But when two vowels combined have a sound that is different from either of them, as *caught,* neither one is considered silent. Silent letters are not pronounced. Are you guilty of slipping them in where they don't belong?

EXERCISES

Keeping Silent Letters Silent

A. Underline the silent letters in each of the following, then pronounce each word correctly.

1. knead
2. wrangle
3. bustle
4. knapsack
5. stalk
6. Christmas
7. wrath
8. christen
9. bomber
10. gnarled
11. wrought
12. knee
13. thumb
14. plumber
15. fasten

16. knot
17. palm
18. gristle
19. dumb
20. should
21. lamb
22. knell
23. sword
24. knave
25. often
26. Lincoln
27. wrinkle
28. sovereign
29. salmon
30. calf
31. comb
32. halve
33. doubt
34. knight
35. toward
36. chestnut
37. whistle
38. hustle
39. debt
40. wrap
41. moisten
42. kiln
43. write
44. chalk
45. gnaw
46. knit
47. tomb
48. toughen

SLICING WORDS INTO SYLLABLES

If unfamiliar words look like complete puzzles to you, break them down into syllables. Each syllable has one and only one vowel sound. The dictionary places a stress mark (′) after the syllable that receives the greatest stress—au′ thor; bur′ den; de-lete′. The end of a syllable is marked by either a stress mark or a dot. Long words often have more than one stressed syllable. The syllable that receives secondary stress is marked with a double stress mark (″)—dis″ en-fran′ chise.

There are several helpful rules for dividing words correctly into syllables.

1. When the vowels of two successive syllables are separated by a single consonant, this consonant belongs to the following syllable (for example, a-bove, be-low).
2. When two vowels are separated by two consonants, usually the first consonant goes with the preceding syllable, and the second with the following syllable (ap-pear, chif-fon).
3. When three or four consonants appear between two vowels, the first consonant usually belongs with the first syllable; the others to the following syllable (tem-ple, ban-gle).

Exception: the consonant following a short vowel usually belongs with that syllable (nev-er, cit-ies).

Once you have sliced a new word into its parts, you may find that it is quite recognizable. Two big pronunciation faults are the adding of syllables to words where they don't belong, and the dropping out of syllables that should be there.

EXERCISES

Dividing Words Into Syllables

A. Divide the following words into two syllables.

1. always
2. whisper
3. hourly
4. prepare
5. postpone
6. truly
7. exit
8. danger
9. lovely
10. command
11. ever
12. coming
13. unknown
14. distance
15. follow
16. compare
17. extra
18. wherefore
19. thorough
20. disturb
21. content

B. Divide the following words into three syllables.

1. faithfully
2. untruthful
3. distrusting
4. unscramble
5. delighted
6. Canada
7. parental
8. scholastic
9. unfailing
10. powerful
11. lovingly
12. interest
13. contrasting
14. misinform
15. Africa
16. democrat
17. sisterly
18. heavenly
19. vacation
20. masterful
21. constantly

C. Next to each of the following words write the number of syllables the word contains.

1. demonstrate ____
2. demonstrating ____
3. evermore ____
4. science ____
5. scientific ____
6. annexation ____
7. sophomore ____
8. congregate ____
9. establishment ____
10. conclusively ____
11. point ____
12. pointedly ____
13. historical ____
14. liberty ____
15. conclusion ____
16. congressional ____
17. illustration ____
18. distrustingly ____
19. distributional ____
20. antidisestablishment ____

Putting Stress on the Right Syllable

A. In these words, the first syllable is stressed. Read them aloud.

Example: correct AN a-lyze; *incorrect* an-a-LYZE

admirable	combatant	hospitable	comparable
preferable	integral	interesting	contrary
requisite	memorable	lamentable	intricate
dirigible	infamous	absolutely	industry
influence	deficit	formidable	alias
applicable	positively	orchestra	reputable
exquisite	impious	despicable	theater

B. Read aloud each of the following practice sentences. Do not overemphasize the words taken from the above list. Read for smoothness.

1. He will positively appear to conduct the orchestra.
2. The despicable villain plotted an intricate scheme that never reached reality.
3. You really must read this interesting book.
4. Contrary to public opinion, this rebate is applicable to your taxes next quarter.
5. It was an exquisite example of modern jewelry.
6. The poem was comparable to any of the best of Dylan Thomas.
7. The hospitable guide has made hunting preferable to fishing for me.
8. The plot was too intricate for a theater production.
9. We finally found a reputable mechanic upon whose honesty we could positively rely.
10. It was a formidable obstacle to overcome.

C. In these words, the stress is on the second syllable. Read them aloud.

Example: correct en TIRE; *incorrect* EN tire

excess	acclimate	calliope	unanimous
relapse	condolence	superfluous	municipal
opponent	discharge	financial	horizon
garage	research	autumnal	grimace
retire	irrefutable	askance	robust
biography	museum	cliché	impostor
resource	inevitable	incomparable	irrevocable

D. Read aloud each of the following practice sentences. Do not overemphasize the words taken from the above lists. Read for smoothness.

1. The entire biography will be serialized in a popular magazine.
2. The resources of our institution are available for any research project you may contemplate.
3. It is inevitable that they demand a careful examination of your financial statements.
4. The impostor almost sold the municipal building to the visitors.
5. You will see that he is given his discharge immediately.
6. Beyond the horizon is not a cliché for the young and the lonely.
7. By unanimous vote, his opponent was rejected and defeated.
8. Have you bought the condolence card?
9. He grimaced with pain as the calliope player insisted on hitting the wrong notes.
10. The incomparable poem was ruined by his poor reading.

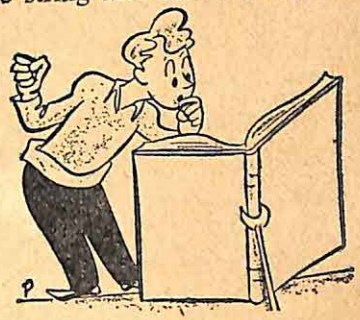
SUBSTITUTING ONE SOUND FOR ANOTHER

A. Sound the following words out loud. Are you ever guilty of substituting a **t** *for* **th** *or* **d**, *sounding a* **d** *when it should be* **th**, *or settling for an* **n** *when you should use* **ng**?

Wrong	*Right*	*Wrong*	*Right*	*Wrong*	*Right*
tan	than	ten	den	dine	thine
tank	thank	time	dime	dare	their
taught	thought	colt	cold	day	they
team	theme	tamp	damp	den	then
tin	thin	tent	dent	dank	thank
tug	thug	tine	dine	dense	thence
tick	thick	hat	had	dough	though
trill	thrill	fat	fad	read	wreath
tread	thread	lit	lid	ladder	lather
tree	three	tome	dome	Dan	than
winnin	winning	boatin	boating	slidin	sliding
innin	inning	racin	racing	tradin	trading
tyin	tying	playin	playing	ridin	riding

B. Read the following sentences clearly out loud, being very careful to pronounce each word correctly. You'll want to correct any faults that show up.

1. I thought Tom lived on Third Avenue.
2. Put the thimble on your thumb and then try to pull the thong through the hole.
3. Arthur and Peter are writing their thank-you notes on Thursday.
4. That has nothing to do with this case.
5. They went through that box of candy in nothing flat.
6. Our tried and true friend Timothy was elected our leader.
7. Although surrounded by thickets, Theodore managed to get us through.
8. Would you rather tell your brother yourself?
9. Reading, writing and listening are not lost arts.
10. She is succeeding in putting the string into the box without raising the lid.



TRANSPOSING SOUNDS

A. Sound the following words out loud. Are you ever guilty of transposing sounds so that your word comes out incorrectly?

Wrong	*Right*	*Wrong*	*Right*
interduce	introduce	childern	children
modren	modern	lantren	lantern
ekscape	escape	preformance	performance
preform	perform	prespire	perspire
pernounce	pronounce	pertection	protection
pernunciation	pronunciation	perduce	produce
calvary	cavalry	perfessional	professional
jewlery	jewelry	perfessor	professor
irrevelant	irrelevant	pattren	pattern
prespiration	perspiration	westren	western
hunderd	hundred	perscription	prescription

ADDING SYLLABLES AND SOUNDS

A. Pronounce each of the following words. Are you ever guilty of adding syllables or sounds that do not belong?

Example: ath-let-ics, *not* ath-a-let-ics

Wrong	*Right*	*Wrong*	*Right*
grievious	grievous	twict	twice
burgular	burglar	barbarious	barbarous
athalete	athlete	alarum	alarm
onct	once	chiminey	chimney
umbarella	umbrella	mischievious	mischievous
acrosst	across	disasterous	disastrous
speciality	specialty	colyumn	column
attachded	attached	rememberance	remembrance
filum	film	attackded	attacked
drownded	drowned	elum	elm
foundary	foundry	casuality	casualty
clost	close	tickilish	ticklish

OMITTING SOUNDS

A. Pronounce each of the following words. Are you ever guilty of leaving out sounds or syllables that belong in words?

Example: Feb-ru-ary, *not* Feb-u-ary

Wrong	*Right*	*Wrong*	*Right*
reconize	recognize	accidently	accidentally
vacum	vacuum	potry	poetry
finely	finally	sophmore	sophomore
leven	eleven	histry	history
crul	cruel	reglar	regular
relize	realize	evrybody	everybody
temperture	temperature	intresting	interesting
probly	probably	genrally	generally
famly	family	dimond	diamond
jewlry	jewelry	lible	liable
libry	library	natchrally	naturally

COMPLICATED COMBINATIONS

A. Pronounce each of the following words clearly and distinctly, making certain that you do not omit any required sounds.

Example: facts is pronounced fakts, *not* fats.

baked	aches	bulky	begged
hugged	fatigued	subject	knocked
raked	liked	hawks	blackened
thickened	sagged	pegged	rogues
wriggle	nettle	cattle	battle
settled	paddle	health	baffled
blithe	amazed	aroused	teased
crowds	avoids	flashed	fished
mouths	oaths	soothes	clothes
truths	deaths	breaths	fifths
sixths	depths	lasts	posts
nests	wrists	crusts	nests
bursts	roasts	beasts	depths
staffs	faced	tossed	missed
boasts	thrusts	fists	ghosts

B. Read the following aloud:

1. A moist mist filled the hollows with invisible horrors.
2. You would never have guessed how many nests were in the old tree.
3. You must thrust your wrists straight at the target.
4. Please pronounce *modern* correctly.
5. Because of his fondness for horses, he plans to join the cavalry regiment.
6. The production was an extreme success after Professor Schiff had helped during the final rehearsals.
7. Light the lantern in the barn.
8. Take the southern route home.
9. Have this prescription filled as soon as possible.

MORE EVERYDAY WORDS

A. How certain are you of the pronunciation of the following which are among the more frequently mispronounced everyday words? The danger spots have been italicized. How many of these can you pronounce correctly?

genu*i*ne	mo*d*ern	*e*rr	pic*t*ure
ba*d*e	*p*erformance	*i*talics	cou*p*on
be*c*ause	chil*d*ren	*e*ngine	fi*n*ger

ADDING SYLLABLES AND SOUNDS

A. Pronounce each of the following words. Are you ever guilty of adding syllables or sounds that do not belong?

Example: ath-let-ics, *not* ath-a-let-ics

Wrong	*Right*	*Wrong*	*Right*
grievious	grievous	twict	twice
burgular	burglar	barbarious	barbarous
athalete	athlete	alarum	alarm
onct	once	chiminey	chimney
umbarella	umbrella	mischievious	mischievous
acrosst	across	disasterous	disastrous
speciality	specialty	colyumn	column
attachded	attached	rememberance	remembrance
filum	film	attackded	attacked
drownded	drowned	elum	elm
foundary	foundry	casuality	casualty
clost	close	tickilish	ticklish

OMITTING SOUNDS

A. Pronounce each of the following words. Are you ever guilty of leaving out sounds or syllables that belong in words?

Example: Feb-ru-ary, *not* Feb-u-ary

Wrong	*Right*	*Wrong*	*Right*
reconize	recognize	accidently	accidentally
vacum	vacuum	potry	poetry
finely	finally	sophmore	sophomore
leven	eleven	histry	history
crul	cruel	reglar	regular
relize	realize	evrybody	everybody
temperture	temperature	intresting	interesting
probly	probably	genrally	generally
famly	family	dimond	diamond
jewlry	jewelry	lible	liable
libry	library	natchrally	naturally

COMPLICATED COMBINATIONS

A. Pronounce each of the following words clearly and distinctly, making certain that you do not omit any required sounds.

Example: facts is pronounced fakts, *not* fats.

baked	aches	bulky	begged
hugged	fatigued	subject	knocked
raked	liked	hawks	blackened
thickened	sagged	pegged	rogues
wriggle	nettle	cattle	battle
settled	paddle	health	baffled
blithe	amazed	aroused	teased
crowds	avoids	flashed	fished
mouths	oaths	soothes	clothes
truths	deaths	breaths	fifths
sixths	depths	lasts	posts
nests	wrists	crusts	nests
bursts	roasts	beasts	depths
staffs	faced	tossed	missed
boasts	thrusts	fists	ghosts

B. Read the following aloud:

1. A moist mist filled the hollows with invisible horrors.
2. You would never have guessed how many nests were in the old tree.
3. You must thrust your wrists straight at the target.
4. Please pronounce *modern* correctly.
5. Because of his fondness for horses, he plans to join the cavalry regiment.
6. The production was an extreme success after Professor Schiff had helped during the final rehearsals.
7. Light the lantern in the barn.
8. Take the southern route home.
9. Have this prescription filled as soon as possible.

MORE EVERYDAY WORDS

A. How certain are you of the pronunciation of the following which are among the more frequently mispronounced everyday words? The danger spots have been italicized. How many of these can you pronounce correctly?

genu*ine*	mo*d*ern	*err*	pic*t*ure
ba*d*e	*p*erformance	*i*talics	co*u*pon
because	chil*d*ren	*en*gine	fi*n*ger

absurd	Italian	grimy	perhaps
clique	absorb	naive	champion
gratis	umpire	comely	Saturday
deaf	perspiration	thither	suite

B. Read the following aloud:

1. The umpire called the game on account of darkness
2. It is absurd for him to absorb so much punishment.
3. Print it in italics for emphasis.
4. Because of his error, we shall receive two tickets gratis.
5. Do not turn a deaf ear to our pleas.
6. Use the coupon on back of the carton.
7. Children cannot be confined for so long a time without an explosion occurring.
8. He put his finger on the difficulty.
9. The child placed a grimy finger on the doorbell.
10. It would be naive of me to assume that you are at all interested in our welfare.

C. Read the following paragraphs aloud as smoothly and as distinctly as you can.

(1)

The homing pigeon came to the cage very late for dinner one evening. His feathers were bedraggled and his eyes were bloodshot. The other birds looked at him askance. "I was flying over a strange town around five in the afternoon. I was minding my own business," he explained, "when suddenly, I was caught in a badminton game!"

(2)

And shining and twining, and rattling and battling,
And shaking and quaking, and pouring and roaring,
And waving and raving, and tossing and crossing,
And flowing and going, and running and stunning,
And foaming and roaming, and dinning and spinning,
And dropping and hopping, and working and jerking,
And gurgling and struggling, and heaving and cleaving,
And moaning and groaning.

—Robert Southey, "The Cataract of Ladore"

WORDS COMMONLY MISPRONOUNCED

KEY TO PRONUNCIATION

ā — ale	ē — eve	ō — old	o͞o — wool
ă — add	ĕ — end	ŏ — odd	ū — cube
ä — arm	ī — ice	ô — orb	ŭ — up
ȧ — ask	ĭ — ill	o͞o — food	û — urn

a bate′ .....ȧ bāt
ab do′ men ....ăb dō mĕn
ab sorb′ .....ăb sôrb
ab′ ro gate .....ăb rō gāt
a bom′ i na ble .ȧ bŏm ĭ nȧ bl
ab′ sti nence ...ăb stĭ nĕns
ac cli′ mate ....ă klī mĭt
a cu′ men .....ă kū mĕn
a da′ gio .....ȧ dä jō
ad′ a mant .....ăd ȧ mănt
ad dress′ .....ă drĕs
ad′ ju tant .....ăj o͞o tănt
ad′ mi ra ble ...ăd mĭ rȧ bl
ad o les′ cent ...ăd ō lĕs ĕnt
ad u la′ tion ...ăd ū lā shŭn
ad ver′ tise ment ăd vûr tĭs mĕnt
af fi da′ vit ....ăf ĭ dā vĭt
af′ fluence ....ăf lū ĕns
aft′ er .....ȧf ter
a′ gen cy .....ā jĕn sĭ
ag gres′ sor ....ăg grĕs ĕr
ag′ ri cul ture ..ăg rĭ kŭl tūr
a′ li as .....ā lĭ ăs
al′ ien ate .....āl yĕn āt
al′ i mo ny .....ăl ĭ mō nĭ
al tim′ e ter ....ăl tĭm e ter
am a teur′ .....ăm ȧ tûr
am bi gu′ i ty ..ăm bĭ gū ĭ tĭ
a mel′ io rate ...ȧ mēl yō rāt
a me′ na ble ....ȧ mē nȧ bl
a men′ i ty .....ȧ mĕn ĭ tĭ
a′ mi a ble .....ā mĭ ȧ bl
an′ ar chy .....ăn ȧr kĭ
an′ ec dote ....ăn ĕk dōt
an nu′ i ty .....ăn ū ĭ tĭ
a poth e o′ sis ..ȧ pŏth ē ō sĭs

ap pen di ci′ tis .ă pĕn dĭ sī tĭs
ap pa ra′ tus ...ăp ȧ rā tŭs
ap′ pli ca ble ...ăp lĭ kȧ bl
a′ pri cot .....ā prĭ kŏt
ar cha′ ic .....är kā ĭk
ar chi pel′ a go .är kĭ pĕl ȧ gō
ar′ chi tec ture .är kĭ tĕk tūr
ar′ chive .....är kīv
a′ ri a .....ä rĭ ȧ
a skance′ .....ȧ skăns
a skew′ .....ȧ skū
as pir′ ant .....ăs pīr ănt
ath′ lete .....ăth lēt
ath let′ ic .....ăth lĕt ĭk
a tom′ ic .....ă tŏm ĭk
au da′ cious ....ô dā shŭs
au to mo bile′ ..ô tō mō bēl
au gust′ .....ô gŭst
a wry′ .....ȧ rī
ax i o mat′ ic ...ăk sĭ ō măt ĭk

bade .....băd
bal′ let .....băl ā, or bă lā
bal′ lot .....băl ŭt
ban′ quet .....băng kwĕt
bar′ ba rous ....bär bȧ rŭs
bap′ tism .....băp tĭz m
bel lig′ er ent ..bĕ lĭj er ĕnt
be nef′ i cent ...be nĕf ĭ sĕnt
be nev′ o lent ..be nĕv ō lĕnt
be reave′ ment .be rēv mĕnt
be troth′ al ....be trŏth ăl
bi en′ ni al .....bī ĕn ĭ ăl
bi og′ ra phy ...bī ŏg rȧ fĭ
biv′ ou ac .....bĭv o͞o ăk
bi zarre′ .....bĭ zär

bo le′ ro ..... bō lar ō
bour geois′ .... boor zhwä
brig′ and ..... brig ănd
bron′ chi al .... brŏng kĭ ăl
buc ca neer′ .... bŭk ă nēr

cab′ a ret ..... kăb ă rĕt (rā)
ca dav′ er ous .. kă dăv er ŭs
cal li′ o pe ..... kă lī ō pē
car′ a mel ..... kăr ă mĕl
car′ i ca ture ... kăr ĭ kă tūr
car′ om ..... kăr ŭm
ca price′ ..... kă prēs
cas′ u al ty .... kăzh ū ăl tĭ
ca tas′ tro phe .. kă tăs trō fē
cat′ e chism .... kăt ē kĭz m
cav i ar′ ..... kăv ĭ är
ce leb′ ri ty .... se lĕb rĭ tĭ
Celt′ ic ..... sĕl tĭk
ce ment′ ..... se mĕnt
cen′ te nar y ... sĕn te ner ĭ
cen trif′ u gal .. sĕn trĭf u găl
cha grin′ ..... shă grĭn
cha let′ ..... shă lā
cham′ ois ..... shăm ĭ
cha ot′ ic ..... kā ŏt ĭk
char ac ter is′ tic kăr ăk ter ĭs tĭk
chasm ..... kăz m
chas′ sis ..... shăs ĭ
chas′ tise ment . chăs tīz mĕnt
chauf feur′ .... shō fûr
chic ..... shēk
chi can′ er y ... shĭ kān er ĭ
chro nol′ o gy .. kro nŏl o jĭ
chol′ er ic ..... kŏl er ĭk
cig a rette′ .... sĭg ă rĕt
clan des′ tine ... klăn dĕs tĭn
clean′ li ness ... klĕn lĭ nĕss
clan′ gor ..... klăng ger
clique ..... klēk
cog no′ men ... kŏg nō mĕn
colo′ nel ..... kûr nĕl
col os se′ um ... kŏl ŏ sē ŭm
com′ bat ant ... kŏm bă tănt
come′ ly ..... kŭm lĭ
com′ fort a ble . kŭm fert ă bl
com mu ni que′ . kŏ mū nĭ kā
com′ pa ra ble .. kŏm pă ră bl
com′ pe tent ... kŏm pe tĕnt
con do′ lence ... kŏn dō lĕns
con tam i na′ tion kŏn tăm ĭ nā shŭn
con′ ver sant ... kŏn ver sănt
cos′ tume ..... kŏs tūm
cou′ pon ..... koo pŏn
cu′ bi cle ..... kū bi kl
cu′ li nary ..... kū lĭ ner ĭ
cu ra′ tor ..... kū rā ter
cyn′ ic ..... sĭn ĭk
cy′ no sure ..... sī nō shoor

dahl′ ia ..... däl yă
da′ ta ..... dā tă
deaf ..... dĕf
de bate′ ..... de bāt
de but′ ..... dā bū
de cline′ ..... dē klīn
dec′ ade ..... dĕk ād
dec′ o rous ..... dĕk ō rŭs
de co′ rum ..... de cō rŭm
de face′ ..... dē fās
def′ i cit ..... dĕf ĭ sĭt
def′ i nite ..... dĕf ĭ nĭt
def′ er ence .... dĕf er ĕns
de lec′ ta ble ... de lĕk tă bl
de mise′ ..... de mīz
de mon′ stra tive de mŏn stră tĭv
der′ e lict ..... dĕr ĕ lĭkt
de rog′ a tory ... de rŏg ă tō rĭ
des′ pi ca ble ... dĕs pĭ kă bl
des′ ic cate .... dĕs ĭ kāt
dep o si′ tion ... dĕp ō zĭsh ŭn
de′ pot ..... dē pō
des′ ti tute ..... dĕs tĭ tūt
diph the′ ri a ... dĭf thēr ĭ ă
di plo′ ma ..... dĭ plō mă
di late′ ..... dī lāt
di′ o cese ..... dī ō sēs
diph′ thong .... dĭf thŏng
di shev′ el ..... dĭ shĕv ĕl
dis par′ age .... dĭs păr ĭj
doc′ ile ..... dŏs ĭl

dol′ or ous .....dŏl er ŭs
dir′ i gi ble ....dĭr ĭ jĭ bl
di vulge′ .....dĭ vŭlj

e con′ o mist ...ē kŏn ō mĭst
ec stat′ ic .....ĕk stăt ĭk
e′ dict .....ē dĭkt
ef fect′ .....ĕ fĕkt
e′ go tist .....ē gō tĭst
e lec′ tor al ....e lĕk ter ăl
em a na′tion ...ĕm ȧ nā shŭn
em ploy ee′ ....ĕm plŏi ē
en cy clo pe′ di a ĕn sī klō pē dĭ ȧ
e nig′ ma .....e nĭg mȧ
en vel′ op (v.) .ĕn vĕl ŭp
en′ ve lope (n.) .ĕn vĕ lōp
en vi′ ron ment .ĕn vī rŭn mĕnt
en tire′ .....ĕn tīr
ep i cu re′ an ...ĕp ĭ kū rē ăn
eq′ ua ble .....ē̆k wȧ bl
err .....ûr
eq′ ui ty .....ĕk wĭ tĭ
es′ ca la tor ....ĕs kȧ lā ter
es o ter′ ic .....ĕs ō tĕr ĭk
eth′ i cal .....ĕth ĭ kăl
eu′ lo gize .....ū lō jīz
ev′ i dent ly ....ĕv ĭ dĕnt lĭ
ex as′ per at ed .ĕg zăs per āt ĕd
ex cise′ .....ĕk sīz
ex em′ pla ry ...ĕg zĕm plȧ rĭ
ex′ i gen cies ...ĕk sĭ jĕn sĭz
ex per′ i ment ..ĕks per ĭ mĕnt
ex′ qui site ....ĕks kwĭ zĭt

fac sim′ i le ....făk sĭm ĭ lē
fau′ cet .....fô sĕt
film .....film
fi nesse′ .....fĭ nĕs
flac′ cid .....flăk sĭd
fore′ head .....fôr ĕd
for′ eign er ....fôr ĭn er
for′ mi da ble ..fôr mĭ dȧ bl
fra′ cas .....frā kȧs
frag′ ile .....frăj ĭl
frag′ men tar y .frăg mĕn tĕr ĭ
fu ne′ re al ....fū nēr ē ăl
fu′ tile .....fū tĭl

ga′ la .....gā lȧ
gal′ ax y .....găl ăk sĭ
ga rage′ .....gȧ räzh
gen′ er al ly ....jĕn er ăl ĭ
Gen o ese′ .....jĕn ō ēz
ge o graph′ ic ..jē ō grăf ĭk
gen′ u ine .....jĕn ū ĭn
gib′ ber ish ....jĭb er ĭsh
gi gan′ tic .....jī găn tĭk
glad i o′ lus ....glăd ĭ ō lŭs
gon′ do la .....gŏn dō lȧ
gov′ ern ment ..gŭv ern mĕnt
gran′ u lar .....grăn ū ler
griev′ ous .....grēv ŭs
gri mace′ .....grĭ mās
grim′ y .....grĭm ĭ
grov′ el ing ....grŏv l ĭng
guar an tee′ ....găr ăn tē

hand′ ker chief .hăng ker chĭf
hang′ ar .....hăng er
har′ assed .....hăr ȧst
haz′ ard ous ...hăz erd ŭs
hearth .....härth
her′ e sy .....hĕr ē sĭ
hes′ i tant .....hĕz ĭ tănt
hi lar′ i ty .....hĭ lăr ĭ tĭ
ho ri′ zon .....hō rĭ zn
hu mane′ .....hū mān
hu mil i a′ tion ..hū mĭl ĭ ā shŭn
hu′ mor ous ....hū mer ŭs
hun′ dred .....hŭn drĕd
hunt′ er .....hŭnt er
hy poc′ ri sy ...hĭ pŏk rĭ sĭ

id′ i om .....ĭd ĭ ŭm
ig′ no min y ....ĭg nō mĭn ĭ
il le git′ i mate .ĭl lē jĭt ĭ mĭt
ig no ra′ mus ...ĭg nō rā mŭs
im′ i tate .....ĭm ĭ tāt
im′ pi ous .....ĭm pĭ ŭs
im pla′ ca ble ..ĭm plā kȧ bl
im′ po tent ....ĭm po tĕnt
in ap′ pli ca ble .ĭn ăp lĭ kȧ bl

in clem′ ent ....ĭn klĕm ĕnt
in ex′ tri ca ble .ĭn ĕks trĭ kȧ bl
in′ fa mous ....ĭn fȧ mŭs
in′ flu ence .....ĭn flo͞o ĕns
in′ ter est ed ...ĭn ter ĕst ĕd
in to na′ tion ...ĭn tō nā shŭn
in vei′ gle .....ĭn vā gl
in tes′ tate .....ĭn tĕs tāt
i′ o dine .....ī ō dīn
I′ o wa .....ī ō wȧ
ir ref′ ra ga ble .ĭr rĕf rȧ gȧ bl
ir re fran′ gi ble ĭr rē frăn jĭ bl
ir rep′ a ra ble ..ĭr rĕp ȧ rȧ bl
ir rev′ o ca ble ..ĭr rĕv ō kȧ bl
ĭ′ so late .....ī sō lāt
I tal′ ian .....ĭ tȧl yăn
i tin′ er ar y ....ī tĭn er ĕr ĭ

joc′ u lar .....jŏk ŭ ler
jok′ ing .....jōk ĭng
jo′ vi al .....jō vĭ ăl
ju′ ve nile .....jo͞o ve nīl

ken′ nel .....kĕn ĕl
kin′ dred .....kĭn drĕd
kin′ der gar ten .kĭn der gär tn
kind′ ly .....kīnd lī

la′ tent .....lā tĕnt
leg′ end .....lĕj ĕnd
lei′ sure .....lē zher
length .....lĕngth
lev′ el .....lĕv ĕl
le′ ver .....lē ver
li′ brar y .....lī brĕr ĭ
li′ chen .....lī kĕn
lin ge rie′ .....lăn zh rē
lit′ er a ture ....lĭt er ȧ tūr
live′ long .....lĭv lŏng
lon gev′ i ty ....lŏn jĕv ĭ tĭ
lux′ u ry .....lŭk shŏ͞o rĭ
ly ce′ um .....lī sē ŭm

mach i na′ tion ..măk ĭ nā shŭn
mal treat′ .....măl trēt
ma′ ni a .....mā nĭ ȧ
ma ni′ a cal ....mȧ nī ȧ kăl
mar′ ga rine ....mär jȧ rēn
mar′ ma lade ...mär mȧ lād
math e mat′ ics .măth e măt ĭks
me dic′ i nal ...mĕ dĭs ĭ năl
mel′ an chol y ..mĕl ăn kŏl ĭ
me men′ to ....mĕ mĕn tō
me nag′ er ie ...mă năj er ĭ
me′ ni al .....mē nĭ ăl
mer i to′ ri ous ..mĕr ĭ tō rĭ ŭs
me tic′ u lous ..mĕ tĭk ū lŭs
mis′ chie vous ..mĭs chĭ vŭs
mon′ e tar y ....mŏn e tĕr ĭ
mo rale′ .....mŏ rȧl
mu se′ um .....mū zē ŭm
mu si′ cian .....mū zĭsh ăn

na′ dir .....nā der
naph′ tha .....năf thȧ
nau′ se ate .....nô shē āt
nem′ e sis .....nĕm ĕ sĭs
neph′ ew .....nĕf ū
neu′ tral .....nū trăl
ni′ ce ty .....nī sĕ tĭ
noc tur′ nal ....nŏk tûr năl
nom i nee′ .....nōm ĭ nē
no to′ ri ous ....nō tō rĭ ŭs
nov′ ice .....nŏv ĭs
nox′ ious .....nŏk shŭs

ob lig′ a to ry ..ŏb lĭg ȧ tō rĭ
ob lique′ .....ŏb lēk
o′ di um .....ō dĭ ŭm
of′ ten .....ŏf ĕn
o′ gre .....ō ger
om nip′ o tent ..ŏm nĭp ō tĕnt
on′ er ous .....ŏn er ŭs
op pres′ sion ...ŏp prĕsh ŭn
or′ gy .....ôr jĭ
or deal′ .....ôr dēl
or′ ches tra ... ôr kĕs trȧ
os ten′ si ble ...ŏs tĕn sĭ bl

pal′ a ta ble ....păl ĭt ȧ bl
pal i sade′ .....păl ĭ sād
pap′ ri ka .....păp rĭ kȧ
par′ lia ment ...pär lĭ mĕnt
pat′ ent .....păt ĕnt

pa′ thos .....pā thŏs
pa′ tron age ....pā trŭn ĭj
pe′ nal ize .....pē năl īz
per son nel′ ....pûr sŏ nĕl
per spi ra′ tion .pûr spĭ rā shŭn
pi an′ ist .....pĭ ăn ĭst
pic′ ture .....pĭk tûr
piv′ ot al .....pĭv ŭt ăl
plac′ ard .....plăk ärd
pleb′ i scite ....plĕb ĭ sīt
poign′ ant .....poin yănt
pol′ i tic .....pŏl ĭ tĭk
prec′ e dent (n.) prĕs e dĕnt
pre ce′ dent (adj.) prē sēd ĕnt
pon tif′ i cal ...pŏn tĭf ĭ kăl
post′ hu mous ..pŏs tū mŭs
post pone′ .....pōst pōn
pref′ er a ble ...prĕf er ə bl
pre fer′ ment ...pre fûr mĕnt
prel′ ate .....prĕl ĭt
pres en ta′ tion .prēz ĕn tā shŭn
prev′ a lent ....prĕv ə lĕnt
pret′ ty .....prĭt ĭ
prob′ a bly .....prŏb ə blĭ
pro duce′ (v.) ..prō dūs
prod′ uce (n.) ..prŏd ūs
prog′ ress (n.) .prŏg rĕs
pro gress′ (v.) .pro grĕs
pro sa′ ic .....prō zā ĭk

quan′ ti ty .....kwŏn tĭ tĭ
qui′ nine .....kwī nīn
quin′ tu ple ....kwĭn tū pl

rad′ ish .....răd ĭsh
rasp′ ber ry ....rāz bĕr ĭ
ra′ tion .....rā shŭn
rec la ma′ tion ..rĕk lə mā shŭn
re coil′ .....re koil
rec′ og nize ....rĕk ŏg nīz
re cu′ per ate ...re kū per āt
ref′ use (n.) ...rĕf ūs
re fuse′ (v.) ...re fūz
ren′ dez vous ..rän dĕ vōō
re′ qui em .....rē kwĭ ĕm
res pi ra′ tion ...rĕs pĭ rā shŭn
re search′ .....rē sûrch
re source′ .....rē sōrs
res′ tau rant ...rĕs tō rănt
rid′ i cule .....rĭd ĭ kūl
ro bust′ .....rō bŭst
ro mance′ .....rō măns
roof .....rōōf
route .....rōōt
ruth′ less .....rōōth lĕss

sa′ chem .....sā chĕm
sat′ ire .....săt īr
sat′ yr .....săt er
sched′ ule .....skĕd ūl
schism .....sĭz m
sci′ on .....sī ŭn
scru′ pu lous ...skrōō pū lŭs
se cre′ tive .....se krē tĭv
sen′ a tor .....sĕn ə ter
ser′ vile .....sûr vĭl
sham poo′ .....shăm pōō
so′ cial .....sō shăl
so journ′ .....sō jûrn
sol′ dier .....sōl jer
soph′ ist ry ....sŏf ĭst rĭ
spon ta ne′ i ty .spŏn tə nē ĭ tĭ
squal′ id .....skwŏl ĭd
squal′ or .....skwŏl er
squir′ rel .....skwûr ĕl
sta′ di um .....stā dĭ ŭm
sta′ tus .....stā tŭs

stom′ ach ..... stŭm ăk
strength ..... strĕngth
stu′ pid ..... stū pid
suave ..... swäv
suc cinct′ ..... sŭk sĭngkt
su preme′ ..... su prēm
sur veil′ lance .. sûr vāl ăns
sym′ me try .... sĭm ĭ trĭ

tac′ i turn ..... tăs ĭ tûrn
tal′ is man ..... tăl ĭs măn
te leg′ ra phy ... te lĕg rà fĭ
tem′ po rary ... tĕm pō rĕr ĭ
ter rif′ ic ..... tĕ rif ĭk
the′ a ter ..... thē à ter
thith′ er ..... thĭth er
to ma′ to ..... tō mā tō
trav′ erse ..... trăv ers
trans form′ er .. trănz fôr mer
tres′ pass ..... trĕs pàs
tri an′ gu lar ... trī ăng ū ler
truc′ u lent .... trŭk ū lĕnt
tryst ..... trīst
Tues′ day ..... tūz dī

ul ti ma′ tum ... ŭl tĭ mā tŭm
um brel′ la .... ŭm brĕl là
u nan′ i mous .. ū năn ĭ mŭs
ur ban′ i ty .... ûr băn ĭ tĭ
u til′ i ty ..... ū tĭl ĭ tĭ

vac′ il lat ing ... văs ĭ lāt ĭng
val′ et ..... văl ĕt
va lise′ ..... và lēs
ve′ he ment .... vē e mĕnt
ve hic′ u lar ... vē hĭk ū ler
vig′ i lant ..... vĭj ĭ lănt
vi va′ cious .... vī vā shŭs
ver ba′ tim .... vûr bā tim

whim′ sy ..... whim zĭ
wound ..... wōond

ze′ nith ..... zē nĭth
zeph′ yr ..... zĕf er
zith′ er ..... zĭth er
zo ol′ o gy ..... zō ŏl o jĭ

Chapter Review

1. Indicate the proper pronunciation of each of the following words by copying the word and correctly placing the primary accent mark (′): [Example — dis′ lo cate]

pri ma ri ly
ad mi ra ble
ex cess
pos i tive ly
fi nance (verb)
ab sen tee ism
rep re sen ta tion
chap er on
re view
re port
post hu mous
per son nel
ax i o mat ic
am bi gu i ty
ju ve nile

co quette	in com pa ra ble	ge o graph ic
me di e val	hos pi ta ble	trans form er
el e vat ed	mus tache	post pone
in dus try	ap pli ca ble	in cog ni to
su per flu ous	pre ced ence	Col os se um
rep u ta ble	com bat ant	en cy clo pe di a
mu nic i pal	re call	con tam i na tion
in flu ence	ex po nent	ab rupt
in ter est ing	im po tent	co in ci dence
ho ri zon	the a ter	mil i tar y
pref er a bly	in sane	a er o nau tics
stra te gic	mis chie vous	com mu ni ca tion
en tire	cham pi on	hu man i tar i an
frag men tar y	dir i gi ble	pol i tic (adj.)
sham poo	se mes ter	rep ar tee
ex pert (noun)	me dic i nal	stu pid i ty
ro mance (verb)	in con gru ous	tri an gu lar
ex pense	eq ui ta ble	an ec dote
min i a ture	par ox ysm	mer i to ri ous
de tour (verb)	quin tu plets	in flu enced
cu bi cle	ri val ry	ly ce um
ter rif ic	ad dress (verb)	hu mil i a tion
or gy	ex qui site ly	pref er a ble
su preme	gen er os i ty	om nip o tent
prel ate	prom e nade	be nef i cent
Or e gon	noc tur nal	in ter est ed
ho tel	mu se um	def i cit
bar ba rous	in tes tate	cen trif u gal
brig and	chi can er y	de ny
ad ver sar y	ex i gen cies	te leg ra phy
per sim mon	a li as	do main
ex as per a ted	an tip a thy	in fe ri or i ty
de bate	ho ri zon	ju bi lee
pro sa ic	for mi da ble	di late
in ap pli ca ble	in fa mous	pre sent (verb)

2. *Of the three pronunciations after each word below, one is correct and two are wrong. Indicate the correct one in each case.*

KEY

ā – ale	ē – eve	ō – old	o͝o – wool
ă – add	ĕ – end	ŏ – odd	ŭ – cube
ä – arm	ī – ice	ô – orb	ŭ – up
á – ask	ĭ – ill	o͞o – food	û – urn

1

(1) bronchial	brŏng′ ki al	brŏn′ shi al	brŏn′ i kal
(2) because	be kŭz′	be kôz′	ba kôz′
(3) blackguard	blăg′ ard	blak′ gard	bla gärd′
(4) caramel	kär′ a mel	kär mel′	kar′ a mel
(5) chrysanthemum	kris ăn′ the um	kriz ăn′ thum	kris ăn′ the mŭm
(6) colonel	kûr′ nel	kŭr′ o nel	kŏl′ o nel
(7) cleanliness	klĕn′ li ness	klĕn′ li ness	klĕn′ ness
(8) ogre	ō′ jer	ōg′ rē	ō′ ger
(9) recuperate	re kŭp′ e rāt	re kōō′ per āt	re kū′ per āt
(10) mania	măn i ā′	mā′ ni a	mĕn′ i a

2

(1) hundred	hŭnd′ erd	hŭn′ dred	hŭn′ der ed
(2) American	a mĕr′ i can	ä mur′ i can	ā mĕr i can
(3) ultimatum	ul ti mā′ tum	ul ti mā′ tum	ul ti mä′ tum
(4) diploma	dip lō′ ma	dī plō′ ma	dī plō′ ma
(5) deficit	dĕf′ i sit	dē fis′ it	dĕ′ fi sit
(6) grievous	grēv′ e us	grēv′ us	griv′ e us
(7) architecture	ärch′ ĭ tĕk tur	är′ kĭ tĕk tur	ärch ĭ tĕk′ tur
(8) alias	ā′ li as	ăl′ i as	ä lī′ as
(9) appendicitis	ă pĕn′ dĭ sī tŭs	ă pĕn dĭ sĭ′ tĭs	ă pĕn dĭ sī′ tĭs
(10) perspiration	pûr spi rā′ tion	prĕs′ pi rā tion	pĕr′ spi rā tion

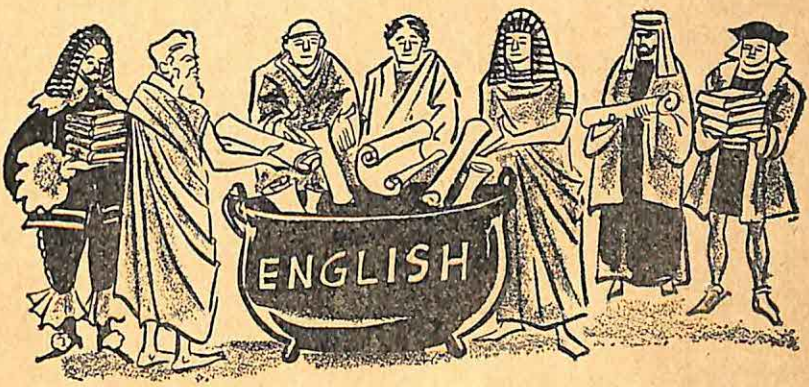
3

(1) radish	rĕd′ ish	răd′ ish	räd′ ish
(2) probably	prŏb′ a ly	prŏb′ a bly	prŏb′ ba ly
(3) pretty	pert′ ĭ	prĭt′ ĭ	prĕt′ ĭ
(4) experiment	ex pĭr′ i ment	ex pĕr′ i ment	ĕx′ per i ment
(5) itinerary	i tĭn′ er ĕr i	i tĭn′ er i	i tin er ā′ ri
(6) faucet	fā′ cet	fä′ cet	fô′ cet
(7) condolence	cŏn′ do lence	cŏnd′ o lence	cŏn dō′ lence
(8) Genoa	jĕn′ o a	jē nō′ a	jĕn ō′ a
(9) archives	ăr′ chīves	är′ kīves	är chīves′
(10) comfortable	cŭm′ fert a bl	cŭmf′ ta bl	cŏm′ fert a bl

STATE INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
BANIPUR

Part Four

Forming New Words



It's hard to believe that the twenty-six letters in the English alphabet could be combined to make a million different words. The letters have not been strung together by chance to form words, however. Those letters form patterns that are easily recognizable.

Just as the United States is a melting pot of all the nationalities of the world, so is American English. The origins of the words we use can be traced to all the other languages of the world. Some of our words have been lifted wholesale from other languages. Some have their sources in other tongues, but have been changed in spelling and pronunciation through the years.

Scholars have traced the origins of the English language back through generations. They have discovered that people living in countries as far apart as Central Asia and Western Europe speak languages that are derived from a parent language that is about 4000 years old. As people wandered around the world they carried their language with them, they picked up words from peoples they met, they imposed their language on peoples they conquered. There has been a vast interchange and mixture of all these languages. The result is the strong, sometimes delicate, reasonable, yet sometimes illogical, colorful, yet sometimes dull language that we speak.

Thousands and thousands of our everyday words are based on Latin and Greek words. The original Anglo-Saxon has been colored by additions from practically every language in the world. The following familiar words are contributions of other languages:

Arabian: algebra, alcohol, zenith, sheik, cipher
Danish: sky, leg, window, they
Dutch: dock, yacht, sloop, skipper, etch, wagon
Egyptian: gypsy, pyramid
French: nonchalant, debris, foible, fiancé, blasé, repertoire
German: waltz, kindergarten, man
Greek: politics, plastic, photograph, metropolis, autobiography
Hebrew: Sabbath, amen, balsam, seraph
Italian: bravo, confetti, balcony, gondola, opera, piano
Mexican: tomato, lasso, canyon, coyote
Persian: bazaar, caravan
Portuguese: caste, molasses
Russian: caviar, sable, polka, vodka, mammoth
Spanish: fiesta, Negro, patio, cabana, cigar, burro
American Indian: tomahawk, wigwam, skunk

The list could go on and on. From every language ever spoken, the English language has absorbed colorful, explicit, meaningful words.

English words of Latin and Greek origin are constructed in patterns. There are prefixes and suffixes and stems and roots. A knowledge of either language is helpful in creating a large vocabulary, but in this chapter you will learn to identify the patterns.

Once mastered, they will help you identify many new words, and will make the meanings of many related words clear.

Your dictionary will give you the origin of words. Searching out their beginnings and first uses is a fascinating adventure in history, old customs, superstitions, and mythology. When words have interesting associations for you, they more easily become part of your working vocabulary.

FORMING NEW WORDS WITH PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES

New words are usually a combination of old words. Many English words are the result of combining and exchanging parts of existing words. Understanding the elements that were combined to create words can prove more than just interesting. Knowing the ingredients of a word can increase accuracy in spelling and in the ability to guess the meaning of words.

PREFIX

A **prefix** usually consists of a single syllable that is always added to the *beginning* of a word.

For example: when the prefix *im* is added to the beginning of the word *proper*, the meaning of the word is changed from *correct* to *not correct*.

Here are a few more examples of how the meanings of words are changed by the addition of prefixes:

mature—full grown, developed

add the prefix *im*—im + mature = not full-grown, not developed

visible—capable of being seen

add the prefix *in*—in + visible = not capable of being seen

Remember, however, that the addition of a prefix does not always make the meaning opposite. For example:

transport—trans = across; trans + port = to carry from one place to another

postdate—post = after; post + date = to date after the time when written

circumference—circum = around; circum + ference = the perimeter of a circle

ROOT

A **root** is the main part of a word with no prefix or suffix added to it. The meaning remains unchanged until a prefix or suffix is added. For example:

duco (*Latin*)—lead

duct (*Latin*)—lead

*con*duct (*verb*)—to lead

*con*duct*or* (*noun*)—one who leads

ject (*Latin*)—throw

*re*ject (*verb*)—to throw off

SUFFIX

A **suffix** usually consists of a single syllable added to the end of a word. Some suffixes, when added to the end of a word, make that word a noun. For example:

consult (*verb*)—to confer; to seek the advice of another

add the suffix *ant*—consult + ant (*noun*): one who consults another or gives advice

lovely (*adjective*)—beautiful

add the suffix *ness*—loveliness (*noun*): condition or quality of beauty

Other suffixes, when added to the end of a word, make that word an adjective. For example:

love (*noun*)—strong liking, affection

add the suffix *able*—lovable (*adjective*): able to show strong liking or affection

beauty (*noun*)—a lovely person or thing

add the suffix *ful*—beautiful (*adjective*): full of beauty

The following list of prefixes and suffixes, based on Latin, Greek and Anglo-Saxon languages, should give you increased word command.

MOST FREQUENTLY USED PREFIXES

Prefix	Meaning	Example
ab	away, from	absent
ac, ad, af, ag	to, toward	accede, admit
ante	before	antediluvian
anti	against	antidote
arch	chief, great	archduke
auto	self	autograph
bi	two	bi-monthly
circum	around	circumference
co, com, con	together, with	commit, conduct
contra	against	contradict
de	down, from	demote
di, dis	apart from	dissever
e, ex	out, out of, from	exit, eject
fore	before, in front of	forehead
il, im, in, ir	not	illegible
inter	between	interrupt
intra, intro	into, between	introduce
mal	bad, ill	malediction, malady
mis	wrong	mislead, misdeed
pan	all	Pan-American
per	by, through, thoroughly	permit, permeate
poly	many	polyglot
post	after	postdate
pre	before	precede, prelude
pro	forward, before	process
re	back, again	recede
se	apart	secede
semi	half	semicircle
sub	under	submarine
super	above, on, over	superhighway
trans	across	transport
un	not	uncut, unusually
uni	one, single	uniform, unify
vice	in place of	vice president

MOST FREQUENTLY USED WORD ROOTS (BASES, STEMS)

Root	Meaning	Example
ag, act, ig	act, do	agent
cede, ceed, cess	go, yield	success
ceive, cept, cip, cap	take	accept
cur, course	run	concourse
dic, dict	say	diction
duce, duct	lead	conduct
fact, fic, feit, fect	make do	manufacture
fer	bear, carry	conference
graph, gram	write	telegram
ject	throw	reject
join, junct	join	junction
lat	bear, carry	relate
leg, lect	read	lectern
log	word, study	logic
loqu, loc	speak	loquacious
mis, mise, mitt	send	transmit
mote, mov, mob	move	motion, mob
pend	hang	pendant
port	carry	report
pose, pone	place	repose, postpone
scrib, scrip	write	scripture
sequ, secu, sue	follow	consecutive
spec, spic	look	spectator
sta, sti(t), sist	stand	station
tact, tang, tain, teg	touch	tangent
tele	far off	television
tra, tract	draw	contract
vene, vent	come	convention
vert, vers	turn	convert
voc, voke	call	vocation, revoke

SUFFIXES

Forming Nouns

Suffix	Meaning	Example
acy, cy, ance, ary ence, ity, ty, ness, or, ship	state or quality of being	accuracy, transference quality, likeness, honor, calamity, friendship

ant, ent, ier, er, eer, ist, or, tor, sor, ee	one who	agent, clothier, antagonist, actor, sponsor, lessee
age, ion, ation, sion	condition or act of	courage, coronation, decision
ure	act, being	culture, exposure
dom	state of being	freedom
hood, ism, ness	condition or quality	sisterhood, deism, loveliness
an, ane, ion, ary ery, ory	pertaining to	action, trajectory
tude	state of being	solitude
ice	act, quality	service, justice

Forming Adjectives

Suffix	Meaning	Example
able, ible	able to	agreeable
al, ary, ery, ory, ic, ical, ine	pertaining to	radical, judiciary, conic, porcine
en, ish	of the nature of	oaken, impish
ful, eous, ious, ous, ose	full of	bountiful, plenteous, generous, pilose
il, ile	pertaining to	civil, infantile

Forming Verbs

Suffix	Meaning	Example
fy	make, form into	beautify, amplify, verify
ate	make, do	concentrate, fascinate
ize	make like	sterilize, Christianize

Most adverbs are formed from adjectives by adding the suffix *ly* at the end of the root.

Forming Adverbs

Suffix	Meaning	Example
er	more—in degree	warmer, richer
est	most—in degree	coldest, poorest
most	highest—in degree	hindmost, foremost
ly	manner	slowly, badly

EXERCISES

Forming New Words

A. Using the prefixes ab, ac, ad, af, ag, co, com, con, inter, e, ex, il, im, in, ir, de, *list as many common words as you can, using the following word roots:*

a. ceive, cept, cip, cap
b. dict, dic
c. fact, fic, feit, fect
d. mis, mise, mitt
e. mote, mov, mob
f. port
g. pose, pone
h. scrib, scrip
i. sequ, secu, sue
j. vene, vent

B. Using your knowledge of prefixes, suffixes and roots, select the statement that best completes each of the following.

1. *Circumnavigating* a lake is accomplished by sailing (*a*) rapidly (*b*) across (*c*) over (*d*) around it.
2. When something is *transported* across the plains, it is carried (*a*) slowly (*b*) across (*c*) rapidly (*d*) around.
3. When a week *intervenes,* it comes (*a*) between (*b*) before (*c*) after (*d*) during.
4. An *automaton* is capable of operating (*a*) skillfully (*b*) itself (*c*) many things (*d*) one thing at a time.
5. An *infamous* person is (*a*) very well-known (*b*) not in the same class as famous people (*c*) is above the class of famous people (*d*) is being made well known all over again.
6. A *maladjusted* mechanism runs (*a*) well (*b*) often (*c*) badly (*d*) quietly.
7. A *polyglot* can speak (*a*) no language (*b*) one language (*c*) two languages (*d*) many languages.
8. A *subterranean* passage is (*a*) above ground (*b*) on the ground (*c*) in the air (*d*) under the ground.
9. A *premonition* is a warning that comes (*a*) too late (*b*) before (*c*) from an authority (*d*) from superstitious people.
10. *Elocution* lessons are lessons in (*a*) speech (*b*) driving (*c*) grammar (*d*) manners.

C. Can you complete these sentences correctly? First read each sentence, with its four possible endings. Study the italicized word by analyzing its parts carefully, then underline the correct ending.

1. A train is *immobile* when it (*a*) speeds along (*b*) doesn't move (*c*) moves silently (*d*) races backwards.
2. If an *octagon* has eight sides, and a *pentagon* has five sides, then a *polygon* has (*a*) one (*b*) two (*c*) three (*d*) many sides.
3. A *postscript* is written (*a*) before (*b*) during (*c*) after (*d*) simultaneously with the rest of a note.
4. A *recurrent* attack of fever would (*a*) come again (*b*) never return (*c*) fool the doctor (*d*) please the patient.
5. When John went into the *adjoining* room, he most likely (*a*) took an elevator (*b*) walked through the door (*c*) called for a taxi (*d*) became confused.
6. A stenographer *transcribes* her notes (*a*) on a mimeograph machine (*b*) to her employer (*c*) on a typewriter (*d*) to the client.
7. When the flood waters *receded* (*a*) the houses were flooded (*b*) the danger increased (*c*) more water flowed in (*d*) the level of the water was lowered.
8. To make your companion less *loquacious,* you should (*a*) do more talking yourself (*b*) listen to him intently (*c*) follow his advice closely (*d*) not listen to him at all.
9. Pages that have been placed in *sequence* (*a*) are in numerical order (*b*) are in alphabetical order (*c*) are in the files (*d*) are all confused.
10. A *deposed* monarch most likely would (*a*) laugh (*b*) be good-natured (*c*) go to another country (*d*) stay in the palace.

D. Complete the following chart:

	Word	Prefix	Root	Suffix	Original Meaning
1.	illegible	il	leg	ible	not able to be read
2.	autograph	.....	.....	.....	.....
3.	conjunction	.....	.....	.....	.....
4.	transmit	.....	.....	.....	.....
5.	loquacious	.....	.....	.....	.....
6.	postpone	.....	.....	.....	.....
7.	emotion	.....	.....	.....	.....
8.	dependent	.....	.....	.....	.....
9.	fiction	.....	.....	.....	.....
10.	export	.....	.....	.....	.....
11.	deception	.....	.....	.....	.....

E. Analyze the following words to discover their original meanings:

1. conduct
2. depend
3. anteroom
4. abnormal
5. introduce
6. vocal
7. adventure
8. retain
9. spectator
10. despise
11. postmortem
12. propose
13. reduce
14. superman
15. superintendant

F. List four words beginning with each of the following prefixes:

1. ab
2. ac
3. ad
4. af
5. ag
6. co
7. com
8. con
9. de
10. di
11. dis
12. e
13. ex
14. il
15. im
16. in
17. ir
18. inter

G. Select the appropriate prefix from among the following:

I

ab, ante, auto, de, ex

Word	*Definition*
1. ____date	happen before something else
2. ____mobile	self-driven
3. ____posit	lay down
4. ____it	go out
5. ____clude	shut out
6. ____graph	one's own writing
7. ____hale	breath out
8. ____sist	stand away from, cease from
9. ____pend	rely upon
10. ____cel	stand out from
11. ____meridian	before the hour of noon
12. ____press	send down

II

in, inter, fore, hemi, ortho

Word	*Definition*
1. ____ground	front part
2. ____act	act mutually
3. ____change	change mutually
4. ____cycle	half a circle
5. ____graphy	correct spelling
6. ____clude	shut in, contain
7. ____land	beyond the coast

8.	_____cast	predict
9.	_____runner	one who went before
10.	_____dox	of the correct opinion
11.	_____sphere	half a globe
12.	_____national	between nations

III

sub, super, under, post

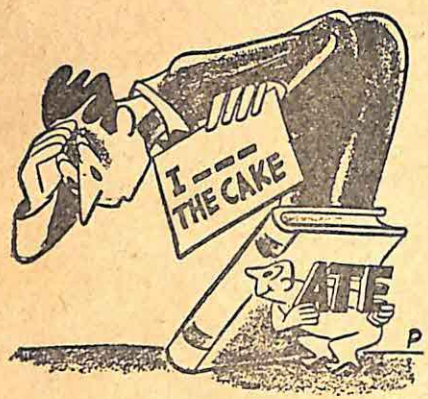
	Word	*Definition*
1.	_____way	go beneath
2.	_____highway	best type of road
3.	_____date	date after an event
4.	_____ground	below the ground
5.	_____pone	delay
6.	_____terranean	under the earth
7.	_____growth	plants growing beneath others
8.	_____heat	overheat
9.	_____vise	oversee
10.	_____paid	paid after delivery
11.	_____script	written as an afterthought
12.	_____seas	beneath the waves

IV

photo, retro, trans, over

	Word	*Definition*
1.	_____meter	measures light
2.	_____ocean	across the ocean
3.	_____port	carry across
4.	_____flow	flow over the top
5.	_____grade	step backward
6.	_____genic	suitable for pictures
7.	_____spect	look backward
8.	_____fer	carry across to another
9.	_____dose	excessive measure
10.	_____see	watch over
11.	_____late	carry from one language to another
12.	_____confident	excessively confident

Part Five



Choosing the Right Word

"Every word has a precise meaning of its own, or a shade of meaning that distinguishes it from every other word."

—Woodrow Wilson

Knowing the meaning, spelling, pronunciation and use of thousands of words is all very nice. But unless you use them to help you think clearly and express yourself accurately, your extensive vocabulary will not be efficient.

The real test is in choosing your words, saying just what you mean to create the effect you want. Three helping devices are *synonyms, antonyms and homonyms*. You can develop and stimulate your sense of words by reading and listening to others. Your dictionary will help you draw the fine lines between various shades of meaning. This chapter is aimed at helping you build the foundation for a rich and varied vocabulary.

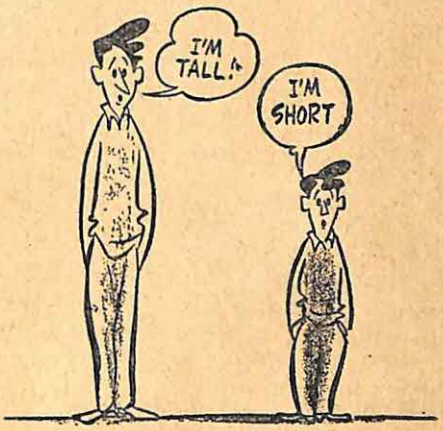
Notice, for example, how many different ways you can say the word *mad*. All of the other words are synonyms—they have the same meaning.

mad—*Syn.* insane, crazy, deranged, distracted, wild, raging, furious, rabid, frantic, frenzied, violent, lunatic, cracked (*colloq.*), maniacal, frenetic, buggy (*slang*), bughouse (*slang*), cuckoo (*slang*), ravening, infuriate, raving, fierce, convulsed, unhinged, daft, demented, moonstruck, unsettled, crack-brained, scatter-brained, addlepated (*colloq.*), screwy (*slang*).

Antonyms, on the other hand, are words that are exactly opposite in meaning. Take the same word *mad*. See how many different words have the opposite meaning.

mad—*Ant.* normal, steady, settled, calm, cool, collected, self-possessed, sober, rational, lucid, sane, clear-headed, perspicacious, acute, sharp, smart, brainy, intelligent, discerning, wide awake, bright, nimble-witted, clever, cunning, wise, sage, sapient, reasonable, rational, sound, sensible, sagacious, strong-minded.

Antonyms are words that are opposite in meaning. The man at the left is the opposite of *short*. But you would not say that he is long, lofty or high. You would say he is *tall*.



Homonyms are words that sound alike yet are entirely different in spelling and meaning. Here are a few homonyms; they must not be confused.

dear—deer	through—threw	flew—flue
steel—steal	coarse—course	real—reel
knot—not	horse—hoarse	lead—led

Homonyms are words that sound the same but are spelled differently. This girl, for example, must learn which (pair, pear, pare) is which. Remember this simple rhyme:

One pear to pare and then to eat;
The other pair to put on feet.

1. Does a dog wag his (tale, tail)?
2. Does a cowboy ride his (horse, hoarse)?

DEFINITION REVIEW

Synonyms—words that are similar in meaning but different in spelling.
lovely—beautiful brave—fearless

Antonyms—words opposite in meaning and different in spelling.
lie—stand quiet—noisy

Homonyms—words similar in sound but different in spelling and in meaning.
pane—pain pear—pair

By knowing the difference between synonyms, antonyms and homonyms you can choose the exact word. Very often the slight difference between words can be detected by knowing the antonyms of each. Unless you have formed the clear mental image of homonyms, you may fall into the trap of writing the wrong word.

You should be able to react instantly when you read these words, for they are all simple ones, taken by themselves. Confus-

ing them when you see them in print, will make your reading slower and awkward.

Follow this formula when studying the homonyms in the following lists: study them in pairs; learn the definition of each homonym; examine carefully the spelling of each pair; identify its use in a sentence.

EXERCISES

Synonyms

A. See how quickly you can give one synonym for each of the following:

1. friend
2. study
3. fight
4. see
5. talk
6. thin
7. drive
8. run
9. hurt
10. writer

B. Select the synonym that best completes each of the following:

1. Each set of the encyclopedia consists of 20 (pamphlets, books, volumes).
2. The frantic mother (walked quickly, cantered, raced) toward her child.
3. He introduced his (father, pop, sire) to the coach.
4. The (eats, food, feed) at the wedding supper filled him with wonder and a stomach-ache.
5. The general, sitting on his favorite (pony, nag, horse), reviewed his troops.
6. The (legman, newshound, reporter) testified at the trial and read his news article into the record.
7. The old friends (chatted, orated, shouted) as they sat in the booth in the restaurant.
8. The (angry, annoyed, enraged) mother wondered why her children were as careless as other children are.
9. She proudly wore the lapel (clock, watch) that her parents had bought her.
10. The (engineer, driver) opened the throttle wide as the train thundered down the straight stretch.

Antonyms

A. How quickly can you name an antonym for each of the following?

1. hurry
2. able
3. catch
4. easy
5. glad
6. jealousy
7. peaceful
8. sly
9. shallow
10. cancel
11. hollow
12. borrow
13. demand
14. follow
15. issue
16. argument
17. open
18. soar
19. wide
20. ignore

Group 1

B. Select the antonym:

1. childish *a.* mature *b.* infantile *c.* quiet *d.* humorous
2. staid *a.* flighty *b.* steady *c.* talkative *d.* wrong
3. silent *a.* mute *b.* straight *c.* talkative *d.* indecisive
4. horrible *a.* sightly *b.* unsightly *c.* pleasant *d.* following
5. follow *a.* ensue *b.* run *c.* walk *d.* lead
6. soft *a.* woolly *b.* hard *c.* hollow *d.* pliable
7. expand *a.* stretch *b.* ride *c.* contract *d.* hasten
8. console *a.* perform *b.* furniture *c.* irritate *d.* hide
9. slipshod *a.* careful *b.* carefully *c.* careless *d.* carelessly
10. penetrate *a.* exert *b.* halt *c.* withdraw *d.* err

Group 2

1. glossy *a.* shiny *b.* dull *c.* explanatory *d.* forgotten
2. illiterate *a.* dull *b.* unskilled *c.* learned *d.* legal
3. exceed *a.* race *b.* crawl *c.* underestimate *d.* estimate
4. shun *a.* welcome *b.* shade *c.* hurt *d.* sunny
5. adjourn *a.* close *b.* open *c.* lead *d.* cover
6. gigantic *a.* tiny *b.* tall *c.* shallow *d.* bright
7. concur *a.* race *b.* disagree *c.* argue *d.* try
8. synthetic *a.* real *b.* clever *c.* fragile *d.* tyrannical
9. gallantry *a.* speed *b.* sailing *c.* impoliteness *d.* skill
10. fragile *a.* soiled *b.* sturdy *c.* yolk *d.* thin-skinned

HOMONYMS

e most frequently misspelled words in the language—*too*, *it's*—are homonyms. These words are dangerous for the and for the careless. You must train yourself to recognize ms.

THE TROUBLESOME TWELVE

1. *It's*: it is	*It's* time for your lesson.
2. *Its*: possessive pronoun	The dog caught *its* tail.
3. *You're*: you are	*You're* next!
4. *Your*: possessive pronoun	It is *your* turn next.
5. *Then*: time	We *then* did the work.
6. *Than*: comparison	You arrived *later* than you had planned.
7. *They're*: they are	*They're* going to help me.
8. *Their*: possessive pronoun	They want *their* share of the catch.
9. *There*: direction, expletive (at the beginning of a sentence)	Put it *there!* *There* is a pen over here.
10. *Two*: number	*Two* of the programs were excellent.
11. *To*: direction, part of an infinitive	I went *to* the store. *to* go, *to* do, *to* see, *to* eat.
12. *Too*: also, excessive	She *too* wanted the portrait. *too* hot, *too* much, *too* fast, *too* sudden, *too* willing, *too* quiet

EXERCISES

A. Supply the correct form:

It's, Its

1. ..... time for us to leave.
2. The squirrel hurt ..... paw.
3. Let me know when ..... time for us to leave.
4. The car was returned with ..... left fender dented.
5. ..... just the right size for me.

6. The boys will be called in when ..... their turn.
7. ..... never too late to mend.
8. The picture lost ..... frame during the moving process.
9. Despite all of my troubles, the sun followed ..... regular course that day.
10. ..... the most interesting book I have ever read.

You're, Your

1. When will it be ..... turn to practice?
2. Did you do ..... share of the work?
3. ..... next!
4. Will they tell you when ..... supposed to leave?
5. Is this ..... coat?
6. Where do you think ..... going?
7. Did they see ..... latest masterpiece?
8. May we hold the next meeting in ..... home?
9. ..... going to be the apprentice barber's next practice head.
10. When do you think ..... going to be ready?

Than, Then

1. It was too late .....
2. I would rather go with you ..... stay alone.
3. It is certainly more beautiful ..... I had anticipated.
4. Are you certain that it is later ..... I think it is?
5. It was ..... that they told me the whole truth that hurts.
6. ..... the fun began.
7. They laughed with me rather ..... at me.
8. His speedball was faster this year ..... last.
9. The joke proved funnier ..... I had anticipated.
10. The manager ..... requested that I leave, unescorted.

There, Their, They're

1. Is it ..... turn to do the dishes?
2. ..... is only one answer possible.
3. ..... not listening.
4. We watched .....team play with utmost amazement.
5. We realized that ..... not playing only to win.
6. It is ..... main purpose to enjoy the game.
7. They lent us ..... copy of the textbook.
8. ..... watching us now.
9. Is ..... a workable pen in this house?
10. We went to visit them in ..... new house.

Two, Too, To

1. May I have one .....?
2. I ..... want an opportunity to visit the state capitol.
3. He spoke ..... rapidly for me to grasp his full meaning.
4. The set price was ..... dollars for a replacement valve.
5. They sent him ..... the store.
6. This is much ..... much for me to bear.
7. The price is ..... high.
8. It was a pleasant sight ..... see.
9. They ..... left their swimming togs in the gymnasium.
10. Give the keys ..... the custodian.

B. Correct the one error in each of the following:

1. Their not going to go with us on the trip this evening.
2. It was much later then we had expected it to be.
3. Is this to much for us to ask of their patience?
4. Put it their!
5. The weather has been to hot for me this evening.
6. The members of the team will be given there medals at the meeting this evening.
7. When will it be you're turn to supply the refreshments?
8. The price was better then I had hoped it to be.
9. Your going to join us this afternoon.
10. They came sooner then their letter did.
11. It is much to early to be able to tell the results.
12. Put the two of them their.
13. There ready to tell their side of the story.
14. Then the cat stuck it's paw into the porridge.
15. The two men want there share of the profits.
16. Because of their zeal, to many free passes were issued.
17. Its perfectly all right for you to tell them the entire story.
18. Its too late to take the canoe out for a twilight spin around the lake.
19. Your perfectly right in your decision.
20. When you realize that you're wrong, its time for you to give the reins of leadership to another.

C. Choose the correct form in each of the following:

1. They arrived earlier (than, then) we had expected them to.
2. It is (your, you're) turn to tell a story.
3. (Its, It's) the book on the left shelf.
4. When will (their, there) ship arrive?
5. If (their, they're) ready, they should be used immediately.
6. Will they lend us (there, their) copy of the instructions?

7. (You're, Your) going to play on the varsity squad this afternoon.
8. They did (to, too) little work for all the praise given them.
9. Time and tide lent (there, their) inhuman hands to alter the lines of the old sailboat.
10. Lucy and Margie (to, two, too) bought tickets for the concert.
11. The villains finally came to the end of (their, there) ropes.
12. Please return the book to (it's, its) proper place on the shelf.
13. (There, Their) is no reason for such rudeness.
14. He spoke as distinctly as he could to the (two, to) foreign-born visitors.
15. The fruit was tastier (than, then) we had anticipated.
16. Hunger and thirst swelled (there, their) tongues.
17. When will (your, you're) poem be read to the group?
18. (Your, You're) on the path to success!
19. (It's, Its) wrong for them to expect so much from us when they return so little to us.
20. The car has lost (its, it's) look of newness.

MORE TROUBLESOME WORD GROUPS

Read the following list carefully. Check for further study any that you are not certain of.

accept—receive
except—exclude

Accept his kind offer.
Everyone *except* her knew the answer.

aisle—passageway
I'll—I will
isle—an island

Two seats on the *aisle,* please.
I'll definitely attend the concert.
We rowed to the *isle* in the river.

all ready—everyone prepared

We are *all ready* to leave.

already—at or before this time

Have you *already* eaten?

band—company
banned—forbidden

We joined the *band* of revelers.
The book was *banned* in our state.

berry—small fruit
bury—cover over

We planted *berry* seeds in the border.
Let us *bury* our differences.

berth—sleeping place
birth—act of being born

I chose the lower *berth* for myself.
The *birth* of an idea filled him with a sense of power.

blew—did blow

I *blew* all of the candles out in one breath.

blue—color

That dress is *blue,* isn't it?

boar—male swine
bore—pierce; tiresome person; fatigue

Hunting *boars* is a dangerous sport.
Did he *bore* you with his stories of his successes?

born—given birth to
borne—carried

The puppies were *born* in the stable.
The papers were *borne* away by the wind.

bough—branch

The bird perched on the *bough* of the tree.

bow—bend

Bow when introduced.

bread—food made from flour
bred—brought up

Man cannot live by *bread* alone.
His conduct revealed how he was *bred.*

cell—small room
sell—dispose of for money

The prisoner remained in his *cell.*
Will you *sell* me that book?

cent—small coin
scent—odor

May I borrow one *cent* from you?
The fresh *scent* of roses flooded the room.

sent—did send

Have you *sent* that telegram yet?

cite—name

Can you *cite* a case to prove your point?

sight—view
site—place

You are a *sight* for anxious eyes.
Where is the *site* for the new school?

climb—mount
clime—climate

Will you *climb* the stairs?
California's *clime* is most delightful.

cloths—pieces of cloth
clothes—garments

Here are some samples of *cloths.*
Wear your best *clothes* for the interview.

colonel—commander
kernel—grain

Meet *Colonel* Edwards.
The *kernels* of grain are scattered everywhere.

dew—moisture from air
do—perform
due—owed

The *dew* dampened the windshield.
Do your duty, officer.
The library books were *due* yesterday.

find—discover
fined—penalized

Will I ever *find* peace of mind?
The judge *fined* the speeder.

flour—ground meal
flower—blossom

Wheat is turned into *flour*.
Where is the beauty of yesterday's *flower?*

for—preposition
four—two times two

For whom was the call?
Four hours of sleep refreshed me.

formally—in a formal manner
formerly—at one time

We were *formally* announced at the party.
His father was *formerly* chief of police.

forth—out
fourth—next after third

Go *forth* into the disinterested world.
Which is the *fourth* house down the street?

foul—impure

The *foul* odor felled the three workmen.

fowl—bird

Who supplied the Thanksgiving Day *fowl?*

grate—fireplace
great—important

The burning logs lay on the *grate.*
Edison is truly a *great* man.

guessed—did guess
guest—visitor

Have they *guessed* the answers yet?
Who will be the *guest* of honor?

hair—a filament
hare—rabbitlike animal

He lost by a *hair's* breadth.
I just bought a pair of Belgian *hares.*

hall—passageway
haul—pull

They met in the *hall* of the library.
The trucks *haul* away the rubbish.

hart—a stag
heart—core

The hunter shot the *hart.*
Your question reaches the *heart* of the problem.

hear—listen
here—in this place

Did you *hear* the call for help?
Here is where I find courage and peace.

him—objective case of "he"

Must we listen to *him?*

hymn—sacred song

I enjoy singing *hymns.*

hour—sixty minutes
our—belonging to us

What *hour* must we leave?
Our time is not our own.

lain—rested
lane—narrow road

It has *lain* there all day.
It was a six-*lane* highway.

later—comparative of "late"
latter—opposed to "former"

It is *later* than we thought.

We prefer to have the *latter* one.

lead—metal
led—past tense of verb "to lead"

He put a *lead* weight on the line.
He *led* the horse from the barn.

lessen—grow smaller
lesson—pupil's task

Remove a package to *lessen* the load.
What is to be the topic of today's *lesson?*

lie—recline
lye—strong alkaline

Let it *lie* where it has fallen.
The *lye* burned a hole in the cloth.

loose—untied
lose—suffer loss

Let the dog *loose* in the kennel.
Don't *lose* your advantage through anger.

of—belonging to
off—away

It is a tale *of* romance.
Off with his head!

one—a single unit
won—gained

We spend our days *one* at a time.
Who really *won* that argument?

peal—loud sound

The *peal* of the bells sounded the alarm.

peel—skin of fruit

We had to remove the tough *peel* from the apples.

plain—clear
plane—flat surface

The house stood in *plain* sight.
Did they study *plane* geometry?

profit—gain

The school will make a *profit* on this sale.

prophet—one who foretells

The weather *prophet* lost his confidence.

rain—shower
reign—rule

Not *rain* again today!
The *reign* of ignorance must come to an end.

rap—knock
wrap—fold a covering around

Who will *rap* on the door?
Wrap the present with care.

read—did read
red—color

Have you *read* this report?
Does he really own a *red* handkerchief?

ring—circle
wring—twist

The *ring* around her finger had a diamond.
Wring the mop dry, please.

road—highway
rode—did ride
rowed—did row

The *road* is paved all the way.
I *rode* a horse for the first time.
He *rowed* the boat all the way.

role—part
roll—revolved item

She played the heroine's *role* with humor.
I bought a *roll* of film.

root—origin
route—course

What are the *roots* of crime?
We followed the prescribed *routes* only.

sail—navigate
sale—selling

Sail into the land of tomorrow.
The *sale* of the cookies ended today.

sea—ocean
see—observe

We saw a tugboat putting out to *sea*.
Try to *see* the total situation.

slay—kill
sleigh—sled

Slay not with jealousy.
The snow was deep enough for a *sleigh ride*.

some—quantity
sum—whole amount

You may have *some* of my advice.
Total the *sum* and divide it in half.

son—male descendant
sun—source of light

What is the name of Isaac's older *son?*
We left on the trip as soon as the *sun* rose.

stare—gaze at
stair—step

Don't *stare* across the aisle.
The third *stair* needs repair.

statue—carved image
stature—natural height

The mayor dedicated the new *statue.*
He is of medium *stature.*

tide—rise and fall of the ocean
tied—did tie

At high *tide* the ocean cruiser sailed.

Was the knot securely *tied?*

toe—digit of the foot

He injured his *toe* when he kicked the box.

tow—pull

The repair car will *tow* the disabled truck.

told—did tell
tolled—did toll

The truth must be *told.*
The bell was *tolled* at midnight.

wail—lament
whale—mammal

They *wail* the loss of their dear ones.
A *whale* was washed up on the beach.

waist—middle part
waste—loss

He tied his gunbelt around his *waist.*
Do not *waste* precious hours in idleness.

wait—remain
weight—heaviness

You will have to *wait* your turn.
What is the *weight* of the fish you caught?

ware—articles for sale
wear—don; become used

The peddler showed us his *wares.*
What shall I *wear* for the interview?

weak—feeble
week—seven days

How *weak* and tired he appears.
In two *weeks,* our vacation begins.

weather—atmospheric conditions
whether—in case; if

The *weather* was excellent all during our trip.
I don't know *whether* I shall be able to go.

woman—one mature female
women—more than one

Helen is a very kind *woman.*

The *women* left for the banquet.

wood—timber

We shall have to chop *wood* for the fire.

would—past tense of "will"

Would you allow them to change your mind for you?

EXERCISES

A. *Choose the correct word from the pairs of words in parentheses:*

1. Will you (accept, except) my apology?
2. Are they (all ready, already) to go?
3. How many (angles, angels) does a triangle have?
4. We hired a (banned, band) to play at the square dance.
5. I am very much pleased to (meet, meat) you.
6. Now I shall come to my (mane, main) reasons.
7. It is much (latter, later) than you think.
8. The (moral, morale) of the tale is a very simple one.
9. Can you (pitcher, picture) my confusion!
10. The money lay on the table in (plane, plain) view of all.
11. A (peel, peal) of laughter broke the silence in the auditorium.
12. May I borrow a (pair, pare) of ski boots for tomorrow?
13. What is his (reel, real) reason for refusing to attend?
14. There is a (rite, right) way and a wrong way.
15. I shall gladly (wring, ring) his neck when I meet him.
16. You will have the main (role, roll) in the play.
17. What did the (principal, principle) tell the members of the delegation?
18. Did he really (steel, steal) the gems from his uncle?
19. The (rain, reign) of terror must come to an end!
20. His (sole, soul) reason for laughing was his embarrassment.
21. May I (rap, wrap) the package for you?
22. I have (red, read) six books in the last month.
23. You will be able to buy your ink in a (stationery, stationary) store.
24. They have just erected a (stature, statue) to Lincoln in our new park.
25. I had a (whale, wail) of a good time.

B. In the parentheses at the right of each group below, write the number of the word that most nearly expresses the meaning of the italicized word. [Example: *sadden*—(1)cheer (2)turn back (3)make unhappy (4)refuse (5)welcome .....(3)]

I

investigate ..... (1) notify (2) upset (3) search (4) invite (5) envelop ..... ( )

odd ..... (1) antique (2) unknown (3) unusual (4) worn-out (5) worthless ..... ( )

positive ..... (1) sure (2) dependent (3) neutral (4) contradictory (5) accurate ..... ( )

coax ..... (1) urge (2) help (3) compel (4) order (5) mislead ..... ( )

evaporate ..... (1) dry (2) can (3) cook (4) bake (5) spill ( )

evidence ..... (1) inquiry (2) discovery (3) proof (4) explanation (5) trial ..... ( )

torrid ..... (1) warm (2) hot (3) cool (4) damp (5) changeable ..... ( )

reduce ..... (1) lessen (2) come back (3) oppose (4) smooth out (5) prepare ..... ( )

ignore ..... (1) insult (2) disregard (3) keep out (4) throw away (5) disappoint ..... ( )

sabotage ..... (1) safety first (2) operation (3) protection (4) destruction (5) alien enemy ..... ( )

II

violent ..... (1) variable (2) persistent (3) furious (4) limited (5) hasty ..... ( )

exaggerate .... (1) overstate (2) question (3) annoy (4) estimate (5) argue ..... ( )

fortify ..... (1) build (2) fight (3) improve (4) strengthen (5) surround ..... ( )

conflict ..... (1) meeting (2) settlement (3) struggle (4) flight (5) disorder ..... ( )

impudent ..... (1) angry (2) saucy (3) friendly (4) quick-tempered (5) reckless ..... ( )

administration . (1) approval (2) assistance (3) property (4) politics (5) management ..... ( )

intention ..... (1) wish (2) purpose (3) opinion (4) earnestness (5) anxiety ..... ( )

valor ..... (1) courage (2) enthusiasm (3) freedom (4) power (5) peril ..... ( )

isolation ..... (1) production (2) co-operation (3) absence (4) opposition (5) separation ..... ( )

zeal ..... (1) honesty (2) independence (3) kindness (4) faith (5) eagerness ..... ( )

III

snatch ..... (1) watch (2) divide (3) grasp (4) vault (5) keep ..... ( )

bandit ..... (1) hermit (2) musician (3) leader (4) politician (5) outlaw ..... ( )

MANIPUR

moist ..... (1) chilly (2) cloudy (3) damp (4) foggy (5) stale ..... ( )

husky ..... (1) sturdy (2) tall (3) talkative (4) brave (5) boorish ..... ( )

famous ..... (1) trustworthy (2) considerate (3) noted (4) conspicuous (5) truthful ..... ( )

demolish ..... (1) strike (2) destroy (3) polish (4) enlarge (5) condense ..... ( )

venison ..... (1) bear meat (2) deer meat (3) blubber (4) scrapple (5) veal ..... ( )

aware ..... (1) anxious (2) conscious (3) thrilled (4) irresistible (5) unworthy ..... ( )

keenest ..... (1) dearest (2) wealthiest (3) happiest (4) noblest (5) sharpest ..... ( )

absorb ..... (1) soak up (2) spread (3) hold back (4) purify (5) restore ..... ( )

C. In each of the sentences below, one word is italicized. Underneath the sentence is a group of five words or expressions. From these select the word or expression that has most nearly the same meaning as the italicized word and write the *number* of it on the line at the right.

I

a. We have always found this medicine to be *reliable.*
(1) dependable (2) easy to use (3) pleasant-tasting (4) bitter (5) fast-acting *a*....

b. The cloth was left to *bleach* in the sun.
(1) dry (2) soak (3) whiten (4) shrink (5) rot *b*....

c. The work is *ordinarily* done on time.
(1) seldom (2) without fail (3) necessarily (4) hardly ever (5) usually *c*....

d. Jim is a very *discourteous* boy.
(1) impolite (2) daring (3) untruthful (4) uneasy (5) cautious *d*....

e. Paris is noted for its *boulevards.*
(1) crooked streets (2) parks (3) art galleries (4) churches (5) broad avenues *e*....

f. The group formed the *semicircle* quickly.
(1) half-circle (2) double circle (3) complete circle (4) uneven circle (5) very small circle *f*....

g. The machine that he designed was *portable.*
(1) businesslike (2) practical (3) of foreign manufacture (4) easily transported (5) difficult to use *g* ...

h. The food supply *dwindled* during the winter.
(1) spoiled (2) became less (3) froze (4) was wasted (5) was rationed *h*....

i. The vase was one of the *permanent* exhibits at the museum.

(1) historical (2) lasting (3) popular (4) artistic (5) well-planned *i*....

II

a. The chairman was anxious to *adjourn* the meeting.
(1) conduct (2) attend (3) start (4) address (5) close *a*....

b. The gown was made of a *glossy* fabric.
(1) shiny (2) embroidered (3) many-colored (4) transparent (5) expensive *b*....

c. An ocean voyage in a small boat can be very *hazardous.*
(1) thrilling (2) slow (3) dangerous (4) rough (5) tiresome *c*....

d. The weatherman predicted *variable* winds.
(1) drying (2) strong (3) cool (4) light (5) changeable *d*....

e. Not long after the play began, the children began to *fidget.*
(1) clap (2) move restlessly (3) cry (4) laugh aloud (5) shriek *e*....

f. That person has a habit of *meddling.*
(1) stumbling (2) interfering (3) playing jokes (4) cheating (5) being late *f*....

g. Young children are frequently *inquisitive.*
(1) curious (2) saucy (3) restless (4) shy (5) tearful *g*....

h. The *falsity* of the report was apparent at first glance.
(1) uselessness (2) untidiness (3) incompleteness (4) incorrectness (5) disagreeableness *h*....

D. In each of the sentences below one word is italicized. Underneath the sentence is a group of five words or expressions. From these select the word or expression that has most nearly the same meaning as the italicized word and underline the one you have selected.

a. The old soldier became a *trusty* watchman at the bank.
cordial favorite helpless reliable tough

b. The workmen will *produce* as many cars as possible.
destroy hire keep make sell

c. I hope that you will *notice* that boy at the right.
approve greet observe recognize search

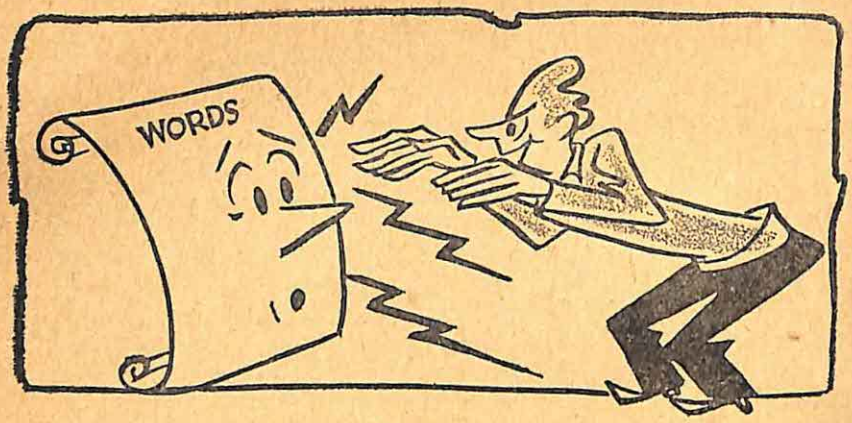
d. The *captain* has outrun his companions.
engineer fireman leader principal seaman

e. The *midget* in the movie was the best actor.
cherub dwarf fairy giant nymph

f. The girl was clear and *honest* in her statements.
alert fearless lucky thoughtful truthful

g. The *enraged* man rushed out of the door.
angry grave impatient skillful unfortunate

h. His father was both wealthy and *distinguished.*
brave famous gentle goodhearted sociable



Part Six

Drawing Word Pictures

Words are magic. They create pictures in your listener's mind. They can express beauty, color, action and emotion. They can create moods, form opinions, and establish prejudices. Some words have pleasant associations, others have disagreeable overtones.

A popular magazine some years ago asked its readers to vote for the ten most beautiful words in the English language. Here's the list of the words chosen:

dawn	mist	chimes
tranquil	lullaby	melody
golden	luminous	
hush	murmuring	

Those words are beautiful because of their sound. The happy combination of vowels and liquids makes music. But those words have beautiful associations too. They call to mind calm, quiet, happy, musical, warm, cheerful, affectionate pictures.

There are other words, of course, that sound ugly and draw ugly pictures. They're very effective when used with discrimination.

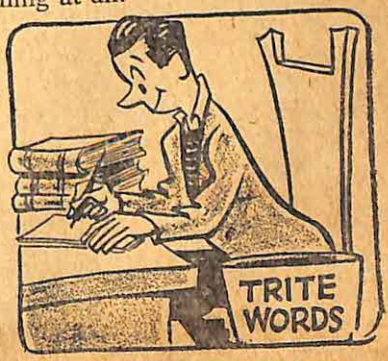
Then there are the words that create no impression at all just because they've been used so often and are so trite that they've lost most of their meaning.

With so many words to choose from, and with each word having its own particular meaning and subtle difference from every other word, your vocabulary should be varied enough for all situations. If you want your listener or your reader to react to your ideas use words that will stir his emotional response. You can make him feel as deeply moved as you do, as happy or as disappointed as you feel. He can share your emotion, and see through your eyes if you use the right words.

Here are two versions of the same hike into the country.

We went upon a hike one day
And sat beside a waterway,
And there beside the grass that grew
We saw the water that was blue.
The day was hot; the sun was bright
The stream was such a pretty sight.

So the water was blue and the grass grew? Most water is blue and everybody knows that grass grows. A bright sun is not unusual. The stream made a pretty sight—but why, how, what made it pretty? This poem is filled with trite words that convey nothing new—in fact, they hardly say anything at all.



The wastebasket is the best place for such overworked phrases as "safe and sound," "tickled pink" and "I'm telling you!"

Name five other expressions you think you and your friends overwork. What would be good alternatives?

I stared beyond the tufted grass
Into a broken looking glass,
Where little waves with rippling tones
Tripped up upon a bed of stones.
And caring not to stop or stay,
They tipped their heads and rolled away.

This poem paints a picture. It has movement and color. It uses a metaphor to compare the surface of the stream to a broken looking glass. This description of the hike sounds like a meaningful experience.

Here's another example of word magic. Before reading this poem, think of some filling station attendant whom you know or have seen. Perhaps he's a pleasant, ordinary-looking fellow. There's nothing very unusual about him. But seen through this poet's eyes, the attendant becomes very unusual indeed. Notice the word pictures, the descriptive adjectives, the lively verbs.

Filling Station

Giant flagons in a row—flashing in the sun—
Stand beside the silken road where steel coursers run;
Flagons made of crimsoned iron and of crystal glass,
Waiting till some thirsty car pause before he pass.

Wine as green as windy seas—wine a gentian blue—
Wine like crimson clouds that are the sunset's avenue—
Wine for thirsty runners wherein the lightnings wink;
So I stop my courser and drive him up to drink.

Casual man in overalls, you know not what you do,
Pouring wine of lightnings out, magic thunder-brew,
Golden mile-a-minute flame from your giant's cup!
Morning's young; the long road waits: comrade, fill her up.

—E. Merrill Root (Hendricks House, Inc.)

You needn't be a poet to dress up your conversation and your writing with colorful words. The first step toward an interesting and varied vocabulary is a real effort to avoid the hackneyed and overworked words.

EXERCISES

Colorful Words

A. Find a more specific and graphic substitute for the following words:

Walk

1. The blind man ..... down the street.
2. The baby ..... alongside his mother.
3. The young girl wearing her first pair of high heels ..... up the flight of stairs.
4. The elephant ..... quickly through the jungle.
5. The sorely wounded soldier ..... to the first-aid station.

Ran

1. The mouse ..... into its hole when the lights went on.
2. The burglars ..... when they heard the police siren.
3. The child ..... after his mother.
4. The tiger ..... swiftly toward the sheltering trees.
5. The lifeguard ..... toward the ambulance with the unconscious child in his arms.

Said

1. "You wouldn't dare shoot me," the coward .....
2. "You wouldn't dare shoot me," ..... the proud beauty.
3. "Leave immediately!" ..... the teacher calmly.
4. "I wish you would read this book," he ..... with conviction.
5. "Please let me in before I freeze to death," he .....

Nice

1. It was .. .. out there in the woods.
2. The earth smelled .... after the rain.
3. They enjoyed the ... ... lunch they had brought.
4. It was ..... of his mother to include fresh cookies.
5. It was a ..... way to spend a Saturday.

Went

1. Paul .... down the path to the river.
2. David overtook him and . ... ahead.
3. A baby rabbit .. .. across the path.
4. Paul . . .. over the stream in one leap.
5. They ..... home with their arms full of holly.

Good

1. It was a ..... moment to stop for lunch.
2. It felt ..... to get out of the car and stretch.
3. They had made ..... time since leaving home.
4. It was a ..... while before they felt like going on.
5. It was a ..... thing they weren't in a hurry.

B. For each of the italicized words in the following sentences, use a less hackneyed one.

1. She had bought a *cute* dress for the party.
2. We had a *swell* time listening to the play.
3. It was a *grand* movie.
4. We listened to a *wonderful* speaker on television.
5. He always acts so *nice* when he speaks to us.
6. It was a *nice* day when we left for the farm.
7. He is a *swell* person to know.
8. Our friend listened to a *terribly* good radio program.
9. That's a *cool* tie you are wearing.
10. Your mother sure is *peeved* at us.

THE VALUES OF WORDS

Take the measure of the words you use. Why use *enormous* when you're describing anything that isn't small? There are specific words that will describe the size exactly.

Notice the differences in meaning between the following sets of words. There's a similarity between the pairs, but the difference is largely a matter of degree. They cannot be used interchangeably. The trick is to use the right word at the right time to express the right measure of degree.

ghostly—gruesome risky—perilous meager—miserly
tease—harass beneficial—profitable novel—original
bold—impudent impatient—nervous

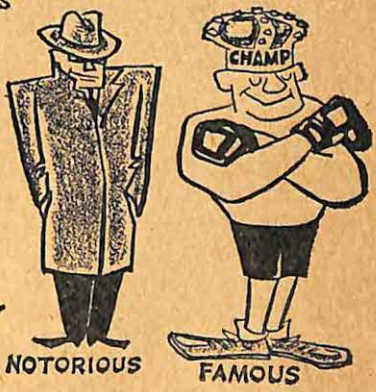
Some words are completely self-explanatory and need no qualification. Adding to them is overdoing it. Take these words, for instance:

prone	*Incorrect:*	There I was lying prone on the floor.
	Correct:	There I was prone on the floor.
abyss	*Incorrect:*	We tossed a rock into the deep abyss.
	Correct:	We tossed a rock into the abyss.
unique	*Incorrect:*	He has very unique opinions.
	Correct:	He has unique opinions.
supreme	*Incorrect:*	She has the most supreme self-confidence.
	Correct:	She has supreme self-confidence.

WATCH THE PICTURE CHANGE

By your choice of a word or the turn of a phrase you can change the entire picture you're trying to create. Why say one thing when you really mean another? Take these examples, for instance, and see how the picture changes:

laughing girl	giggling girl
gay companion	raucous companion
prominent nose	gigantic proboscis
dirty floor	muddy floor
unusual idea	offbeat idea
cold wind	chilling wind
sunny day	dazzling day



SPEAKING FIGURATIVELY

Prosaic conversation sticks strictly to the facts. Every word is used in its literal sense. Each phrase says just what it means, but sometimes there's little action or color in it.

The English language is full of "figures of speech" that add to its vitality and lustre. Many of these figurative "word pictures" are pure slang. But unless you must be dignified and formal for

Good

1. It was a ..... moment to stop for lunch.
2. It felt ..... to get out of the car and stretch.
3. They had made ..... time since leaving home.
4. It was a ..... while before they felt like going on.
5. It was a ..... thing they weren't in a hurry.

B. For each of the italicized words in the following sentences, use a less hackneyed one.

1. She had bought a *cute* dress for the party.
2. We had a *swell* time listening to the play.
3. It was a *grand* movie.
4. We listened to a *wonderful* speaker on television.
5. He always acts so *nice* when he speaks to us.
6. It was a *nice* day when we left for the farm.
7. He is a *swell* person to know.
8. Our friend listened to a *terribly* good radio program.
9. That's a *cool* tie you are wearing.
10. Your mother sure is *peeved* at us.

THE VALUES OF WORDS

Take the measure of the words you use. Why use *enormous* when you're describing anything that isn't small? There are specific words that will describe the size exactly.

Notice the differences in meaning between the following sets of words. There's a similarity between the pairs, but the difference is largely a matter of degree. They cannot be used interchangeably. The trick is to use the right word at the right time to express the right measure of degree.

ghostly—gruesome
tease—harass
bold—impudent
risky—perilous
beneficial—profitable
impatient—nervous
meager—miserly
novel—original

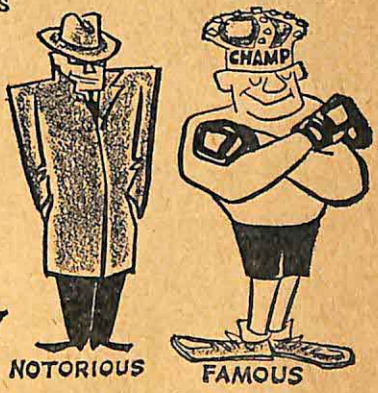
Some words are completely self-explanatory and need no qualification. Adding to them is overdoing it. Take these words, for instance:

prone	*Incorrect:*	There I was lying prone on the floor.
	Correct:	There I was prone on the floor.
abyss	*Incorrect:*	We tossed a rock into the deep abyss.
	Correct:	We tossed a rock into the abyss.
unique	*Incorrect:*	He has very unique opinions.
	Correct:	He has unique opinions.
supreme	*Incorrect:*	She has the most supreme self-confidence.
	Correct:	She has supreme self-confidence.

WATCH THE PICTURE CHANGE

By your choice of a word or the turn of a phrase you can change the entire picture you're trying to create. Why say one thing when you really mean another? Take these examples, for instance, and see how the picture changes:

laughing girl	giggling girl
gay companion	raucous companion
prominent nose	gigantic proboscis
dirty floor	muddy floor
unusual idea	offbeat idea
cold wind	chilling wind
sunny day	dazzling day



SPEAKING FIGURATIVELY

Prosaic conversation sticks strictly to the facts. Every word is used in its literal sense. Each phrase says just what it means, but sometimes there's little action or color in it.

The English language is full of "figures of speech" that add to its vitality and lustre. Many of these figurative "word pictures" are pure slang. But unless you must be dignified and formal for

a special occasion, these colorful expressions will add much to your language.

Try the following exercises on for size. See how many of these lively expressions you already know, and how many are new to you.

EXERCISES

Figures of Speech

A. Choose the most appropriate phrase to complete each of the following:

1. A diamond in the rough would be (*a*) a golf player in trouble (*b*) a golf ball in a sand trap (*c*) a diamond that had been lost (*d*) undeveloped goodness.
2. When you are told to paddle your own canoe, you should (*a*) buy your own paddle (*b*) buy your own canoe (*c*) leave (*d*) get along by yourself.
3. The power behind the throne is (*a*) electricity (*b*) adviser to the ruler (*c*) shocking (*d*) writer of books.
4. If you are told that you have missed the boat, you should (*a*) ask when the next boat is due (*b*) ask for a copy of the schedule (*c*) realize that you have misunderstood the situation (*d*) realize that you have lost much money.
5. A person who lives by his wits is usually (*a*) a humorist (*b*) a criminal (*c*) a comedian (*d*) a rich man.
6. When a friend of yours has an axe to grind, you should (*a*) lend him a honing stone (*b*) ask him what is troubling him (*c*) show him how to grind the axe (*d*) sharpen the axe for him.
7. A hard nut to crack would be a (*a*) puzzle (*b*) a walnut (*c*) a not-so-funny joke (*d*) a tough criminal.
8. If a plot is nipped in the bud (*a*) it will soon succeed (*b*) it is stopped before it really begins (*c*) it is transplanted (*d*) the gardener has to be called in for advice.
9. The man who gains the day is the (*a*) winner (*b*) loser (*c*) timekeeper (*d*) Father Time.
10. If you were on a man-of-war you would be (*a*) riding a horse (*b*) fishing (*c*) on a battleship (*d*) fighting.

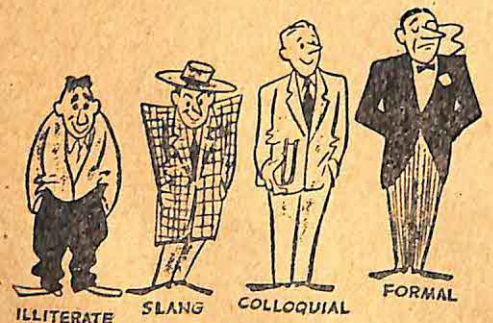
B. Select the statement that best completes each of the following:

1. If you hired a *ghost writer* you would expect him to (*a*) write a speech for you (*b*) write a ghost story for you (*c*) be invisible (*d*) scare you speechless.
2. If your brother told you to *hold your horses,* he would expect you to (*a*) stop the team of horses (*b*) saddle your own horse (*c*) be patient (*d*) become a patient.
3. If a person had just *brought down the house,* he would most likely be (*a*) a housewrecker (*b*) an actor (*c*) an architect (*d*) a moving man.
4. A man who *makes money hand over fist* would most likely be (*a*) a printer (*b*) a counterfeiter (*c*) a fortunate person (*d*) an assistant treasurer.
5. Someone who has just *poured oil on troubled waters* would most probably be (*a*) on board a boat (*b*) trying to patch up a quarrel (*c*) a cook (*d*) an engineer.
6. When you try to keep a party lively and interesting, you are trying to *keep the* (*a*) hat (*b*) party (*c*) guests (*d*) ball *rolling.*
7. An event that happens *once in a blue moon* occurs (*a*) frequently (*b*) occasionally (*c*) very often (*d*) almost never.
8. If you have been accused of *spilling the beans,* you have just (*a*) cleared the table (*b*) been cooking (*c*) spoken out of turn (*d*) been in the pantry.
9. When a car *turns turtle,* the owner must (*a*) have it repainted (*b*) have it righted (*c*) use a net (*d*) be pleased.
10. If you sit next to a *wet blanket* you will be (*a*) cold (*b*) warm (*c*) bored (*d*) in danger.

C. Select the statement that best completes each of the following:

1. If you see a *big shot,* you would (*a*) be at a shooting match (*b*) hold your ears (*c*) be near a person of importance (*d*) be ready to use your gun.
2. If you were given *the lion's share,* you would receive (*a*) more than the others (*b*) the same amount as the others (*c*) less than the others (*d*) none at all.
3. A young man *in hot water* would (*a*) look for some cool water (*b*) try to get out of trouble (*c*) be scalded (*d*) be in Hot Springs.

4. The man who went *scot free* (*a*) went to Scotland (*b*) went to England (*c*) went away without paying (*d*) left his purse behind.
5. A storekeeper who has just *broken the ice* has (*a*) cleared away the front of his store (*b*) sold to his first customer (*c*) broken a pitcher (*d*) taken a long drink.
6. A person who has *cold feet* would (*a*) buy heavier socks (*b*) run away (*c*) change his shoes (*d*) face the problem bravely.
7. If the *small fry* were in the house, you would expect to see (*a*) a huge dinner (*b*) children (*c*) many chicks (*d*) fish on the table.
8. A *dyed in the wool* scoundrel could (*a*) be reformed (*b*) never be changed (*c*) be recognized with difficulty (*d*) be recognized easily.
9. A *spick-and-span* kitchen is evidence of (*a*) good carpentry (*b*) richness (*c*) economy (*d*) neatness.
10. If two people *bury the hatchet*, they (*a*) dig a deep hole (*b*) shake hands (*c*) dig a shallow hole (*d*) buy another hatchet.
11. People who *swap horses in midstream* trade (*a*) goods (*b*) leaders (*c*) horses (*d*) farms.
12. The reporter who has just *let the cat out of the bag* has (*a*) eaten his lunch (*b*) told the truth (*c*) scooped the other reporters (*d*) just fed his pet.

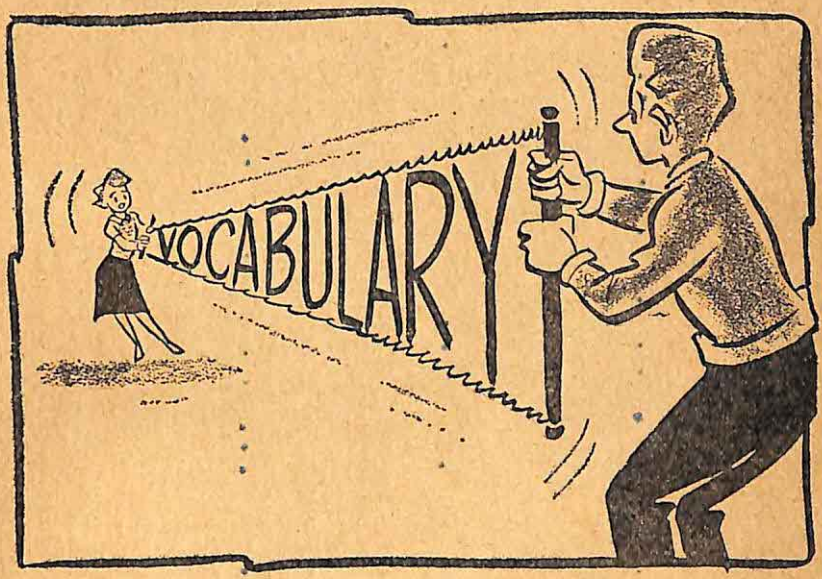


Which one would be likely to say:

1. He knew he could put one over on me.
2. He must of took me for a sucker.
3. He must have seen me coming.
4. He realized that he could deceive me.

Part Seven

Stretch Your Vocabulary



The words on the following pages have been misspelled more often than any other words in the English language. Before looking at and studying this list, have someone dictate the words to you. See how many you misspell, and how many you get correct.

Then set about getting all of them correct. Study and learn five of these words, and the words from the Basic Words Lists, every day. Look up their meanings in the dictionary if you aren't sure of them. Pronounce them accurately. Make them part of your own working vocabulary. Five words a day should be easy!

about
address
advise
afternoon
again
all right
along
already
although
always
am
among
an
and
any
anything
anyway
April
are
arithmetic
aunt
awhile

baby
balloon
basketball
because
been
before
birthday
blue
bought
brother
brought
built
busy
buy

children
chocolate
choose
Christmas
close
color
come
coming
cough
could
couldn't
country
cousin
cupboard

dairy
dear
decorate
didn't
doctor
does

early
Easter
easy
enough
every
everybody

father
favorite
February
fierce
first
football
forty
fourth
Friday
friend
fuel

getting
goes
going
grade
guard
guess

half
Halloween
handkerchiefs
haven't
having
hear
heard
height
hello
herd
here
home
hope
hospital
hour
house
how

instead

knew
know

laid
latter
lessons
letter
little
loose
loving

make
making
many
maybe
minute
morning
mother
much

name
neither
nice
none

o'clock
off
often
once
outside

party
peace
people
piece
play
played
plays
please
poison
practice
pretty
principal

quarter
quit
quite

raise
read
ready
receive
received
remember
right
rough
route

said
Santa Claus
Saturday
saw
says
school
schoolhouse
seems
send
sent
several
shoes
since
skiing
skis
some
something
sometime
soon
store
straight
studying
sugar
summer
Sunday
suppose
sure
surely
surprise
surprised
surrounded
swimming

teacher
teacher's
tear
terrible
thanksgiving
that's
their
them

then
there
there's
these
they
they've
• think
though
• thought
• through
time
• tired
today
• together

tomorrow
tonight
• too
toys
train
• traveling
• trouble
• truly
Tuesday
two

• until
used

• vacation

very

want
• waste
• wear
• weather
• week
• weigh
were
we're
when
where
which
white
• whole

will
with
women
won't
would
write
• writing
wrote

you
your
you're
yours

NEW BASIC WORDS — A

active
acts
adding
alive
amounts
area
attack
available

bag
bars
based
battery
bearing
bears
became

calm
causes
clouds
coarse
cocoa
coconut
coin
colonial
commission
communication
compare
compared
concern
concerning
concrete

conducted
connections
contained
containing
content
convenience
copies
corners
crawl
criminal
cure
cuts

dam
decision
declare
depends
deposits
develop
discouraged
discover
distributed
doctors
dreams
drunk
dusk

earliest
ease
effects
efforts
enclose

enclosed
enclosing
ending
enforce
engines
errand
eve
exact
experiment
export
extended
extent

faint
faith
fare
fertile
fir
firm
fixing
floating
fright
frighten
frontier
fry
funniest

gained
gaining
germ
girl's
gladly

glance
glee
globe
goal
good-by
grandmother's
greet
guilty

happier
hauled
hidden
hides
highly
hiked
hiking
hobbies
holds

impatient
import
include
income
increasing
innocent
inquire
inquired
insisted
invalid
investigate
inviting
irrigated

jewelry
jobs
joint

knit
knitting

largely
lasted
latest
laughter
legislature
lighting
limit
limited
lined
liquid
logs
lord
loyal

machines
major
manage
managed
matters
medal
meetings
meets
men's
merchant
messages
mild
millions
minds
mineral
mines
mining
moist
mornings
mosquito
nerve
notify
numerous

occur
odd
opens

pal
peak
pears
percentage
perfectly
phoned
picnics
pity
plains
planes
player
players
pockets
portion
postage
poultry
powers
precious
pressure
prevention
produced
produces
producing
product
promote
prove

quality
quantity
quart

railroads
railway
reaching
rear
receives
recent
recovered
refreshments
refuse
related
relation
relations
relative
relatives
remained
remarked
reported
republic
require
requires
resigned
resources
review
richest
romantic
rotten
ruin
ruined
ruins
rushing
rye

scale
scarlet
scheme
scrap
seaport
seasons
sections
select
selected
sells
sensible
series
session
severe
shadow
shirts
shout
shouted
signal
skill
skillful
speaker
speaks
spoken
sports
springs
stated
stations
steak
steamer
stones
subway
suffer
suffering
suited
supplied
swam
swift
swiftly

task
tavern
teams
telescope
tells
terms
thanked
thorough
thoroughly
tickled
toboggan
ton
tone
touched
troops

uncles
uniform
upright

vice-president
vicinity
vine

wasted
waters
wells
width
wine
wires
woman's
workers

year's
yield

NEW BASIC WORDS—B

ability
accidents
activities
admire
admit
admitted
advance
advised
affairs
agreeable
amended
approved
atmosphere
attending

beating
belief
belonged
belonging
bodies
borrowed
boss
brilliant

capture
celebrated
chairman
charged
chiefly
citizenship
claimed
claims
cleared
clearly
collecting
composed
conclusion
connect
connection
constant
constantly
construction
convinced
correctly
courteous
created

credit
crept
crew
curious
custom
customer
customers

debt
deck
delegates
delightful
demand
democracy
democratic
desire
determined
diameter
disappointment
discuss
discussed
disgusted
distinct
domestic
drawer
dreadful
dusty

eager
educated
electrical
engaged
enjoyable
entering
enters
entrance
equally
equipped
escaped
evil
exercises
experiences
expression
extreme

fame
familiar
farewell
fashion
feature
features
federal
fewer
fifteenth
flesh
founded
fully
funds
furs

gathering
glorious
grant
granted
grateful
groups
guests

handsome
happening
headed
hearts
heating
here's
historical
hitting
horrible
humorous

ideal
illness
image
imagination
imagined
independence
informed
inn
international
introduce
introduced
inventor
issued

judges
jury
justice
justify

killing
kings
kissed
knelt

leads
lightning
liking
lips
liquor
loaded
locate
location
locked
lovable
loveliest
lover

marched
mathematics
mayor
meals
meantime
memories
merrily
mission
mist
moments
monument
motion
movement
murder

nations
natives
naturally
nearby
nineteenth

objects
obtain

offices
official
officials
O.K.
ornaments
overcome
owners
owns

pain
parted
partly
passage
passenger
passes
patience
paying
pays
peaceful
permit
permitted
phrase
plainly
planet
pointed
policy
politics
positive
possession
powerful
prefer
presence
presented
priced
pride
prince
prints
probable

proceeded
profit
promptly
proposed
protected
providing
provisions
purchased
purposes

quarrel
quarters

ragged
range
rates
realized
register
relief
rented
repair
repeated
represent
representative
representatives
reservation
reserve
respected
rested
resting
restless
retired
returned
rights
rising
roam
roar
root

sailing
selfish
sentences
services
serving
shack
shelter
shops
shorter
shortly
sigh
signature
signs
silence
sizes
slavery
slight
slightly
smiling
sorrow
sorts
sounded
sources
spirits
spite
spoiled
stopping
stops
strict
stronger
strongest
strongly
struggle
stumbled
suffered
sunset

tale
tears
temple
theft
thoughts
thousands
thrill
thrilled
thrilling
thunder
tickets
title
tracks
trained
treaty
tribes
trips
troubles
twenty-one

uncle's

vast
veto
vitamins
voted
votes

wages
wandered
warn
warned
warning
waves
weary
world's
wounded

youth
you've

NEW BASIC WORDS—C

abundance
abuse
accused
accustomed
acre
actually
adjust
adjustment
advising
alas
allowance
ample
amused
amusing
angle
anxiously
apologize
applied
approach
approve
approximately
arise
arrange
assigned
assist
assure
attraction
audience
automatic

bargain
basis
beautifully
beloved
bid
blessing
bluff
bond
brief
budget

cancel
capable
cape
ceased
centuries
cereal
chamber
circulation
clearing
closet
colleges
combined
committed
communism
complaint
conclude
confidential
congratulations
consideration
consisted
consists
contracts
creature
credit
crude
curiosity

deduct
deducted
deduction
deeply
defeat
defective
delicate
demonstration
deposit
deserve
desirous
desperate
devote
devoted
digestion
dined
dispose
disposed
disposition
distinguished
drama
dread
dreary

economical
economy
educational
engagement
elements
eliminate
employees
entertain
entitled
essential
established
estate
estimated
evident
examined
exceedingly
exception
exclusive
exhausted
exist
existence
extend
extensive

failure
faithfully
fame
fate
favors
fitted
fixtures
forces
frankly
furnishes
furthermore

generation
generous
gloomy
gorgeous
governed
gown

healthful
hearth
heavier
hesitate
honored
hopeful
humor
hurriedly

inconvenience
indicate
individual
industrial
insert
insist
instantly
instructions
insult
insurance
intention
interrupted
interview
introduction

laundry
lease
legal
likewise
loan
locally
loses

magnificent
mainly
manly
marvelous
maximum
medical
mercy
mere
mess
midst
minimum
mislaid
misunderstanding
mountainous
mysterious

naming
neglect
neglected
noble

offices
official
officials
O.K.
ornaments
overcome
owners
owns

pain
parted
partly
passage
passenger
passes
patience
paying
pays
peaceful
permit
permitted
phrase
plainly
planet
pointed
policy
politics
positive
possession
powerful
prefer
presence
presented
priced
pride
prince
prints
probable
proceeded
profit
promptly
proposed
protected
providing
provisions
purchased
purposes

quarrel
quarters

ragged
range
rates
realized
register
relief
rented
repair
repeated
represent
representative
representatives
reservation
reserve
respected
rested
resting
restless
retired
returned
rights
rising
roam
roar
root
sailing
selfish
sentences
services
serving
shack
shelter
shops
shorter
shortly
sigh
signature
signs
silence
sizes
slavery
slight
slightly
smiling
sorrow
sorts
sounded
sources
spirits
spite
spoiled
stopping
stops
strict
stronger
strongest
strongly
struggle
stumbled
suffered
sunset

tale
tears
temple
theft
thoughts
thousands
thrill
thrilled
thrilling
thunder
tickets
title
tracks
trained
treaty
tribes
trips
troubles
twenty-one

uncle's

vast
veto
vitamins
voted
votes

wages
wandered
warn
warned
warning
waves
weary
world's
wounded

youth
you've

NEW BASIC WORDS—C

abundance
abuse
accused
accustomed
acre
actually
adjust
adjustment
advising
alas
allowance
ample
amused
amusing
angle
anxiously
apologize
applied
approach
approve
approximately
arise
arrange
assigned
assist
assure
attraction
audience
automatic

bargain
basis
beautifully
beloved
bid
blessing
bluff
bond
brief
budget

cancel
capable
cape
ceased
centuries
cereal
chamber
circulation
clearing
closet
colleges
combined
committed
communism
complaint
conclude
confidential
congratulations
consideration
consisted
consists
contracts
creature
credit
crude
curiosity

deduct
deducted
deduction
deeply
defeat
defective
delicate
demonstration
deposit
deserve
desirous
desperate
devote
devoted
digestion
dined
dispose
disposed
disposition
distinguished
drama
dread
dreary

economical
economy
educational
engagement
elements
eliminate
employees
entertain
entitled
essential
established
estate
estimated
evident
examined
exceedingly
exception
exclusive
exhausted
exist
existence
extend
extensive

failure
faithfully
fame
fate
favors
fitted
fixtures
forces
frankly
furnishes
furthermore

generation
generous
gloomy
gorgeous
governed
gown

healthful
hearth
heavier
hesitate
honored
hopeful
humor
hurriedly

inconvenience
indicate
individual
industrial
insert
insist
instantly
instructions
insult
insurance
intention
interrupted
interview
introduction

laundry
lease
legal
likewise
loan
locally
loses

magnificent
mainly
manly
marvelous
maximum
medical
mercy
mere
mess
midst
minimum
mislaid
misunderstanding
mountainous
mysterious

naming
neglect
neglected
noble

normal
northeastern
northwestern

objection
offense
official
outstanding

payment
permanent
personality
persuaded
pleasing
pledge
poisonous
practical
preference
prepaid
pretend
prevented
previous
primarily
probability
proceeds
prominent
prospect

racing
rapid
rare
reasonable
recognition
recognized
recorded
reduce
reducing
reduction
referee
refrigerator
refund
regarded
release
reliable
removed
replacement
reporter
represents
requesting
reservation
reside
resignation
resort
respectable
respected

response
retain
routine
rural

saddle
savings
scarcely
secured
securing
seized
selection
senior
sentiment
shame
simply
situated
sleet
society
sole
solution
specific
specified
specify
spray
starch
steadily

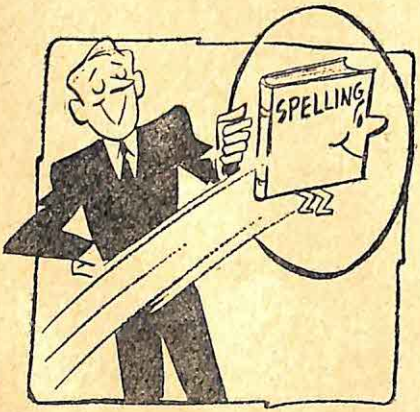
steady
stenographer
storage
suggesting
suggestion
supreme
surrounding

theme
theory
thrifty
tomato
tropical
twentieth

unconscious
unpaid
unreasonable

velvet
visible
volume

warrant
witness
worthy



NEW BASIC WORDS—D

abundant
acre
act
administration
agent
agriculture
alfalfa
altitude
amendment
ancient
annual
area
article
assembly
atmosphere

ballot
basin
bay
beach
belt
bill
blizzard
border
boundary
breeze
bureau
business

cabinet
camel
campaign
canal
candidate
cape
capital
cattle
center
century
chain
channel
citizen
civic
civil
civilized
class
clay
climate
cloth
coal
coast
cocoa
coconut
coffee
colony
commerce
communication

communism
community
company
conference
constitution
continent
convention
copper
corn
corporation
cotton
country
county
court
credit
crime
crops
cultivate
current
customs

dairy
dam
debt
decision
demand
democracy
dense

department
deposit
desert
development
diamond
direction
discovery
distance
distribution
district
divide
dock
document
domestic
draft
duty

earth
east
economic
education
election
employee
employer
enforce
establish
event
executive

expedition
explore
export

factory
federal
fertile
flood
flour
forces
foreign
forest
freedom
freeze
freight
frontier
frost
fruit
fuel

gas
gasoline
globe
goods
government
governor
grain
granite
grant
grapes
grazing

hail
harbor
harvest
herd
hide
high
highway

import
income
industry
internal
invention
iron
irrigation
island
issue
ivory

journey
judge
jury
justice
labor
language

lead
league
leather
legal
legislature
level
liberal
liberty
lightning
local
location
lumber

machinery
manufacture
map
marble
market
measure
metal
migrate
mills
mine
mineral
minister
mist
modern
moisture
motion
mountain
mouth
movement
mud

nation
native
Negro
north

official
olives
oil
orchard

ore

pasture
peace
peak
peninsula
petition
pioneer
plain
planet
plantation
plateau
platform
point
pole
policy
politics
population
port
potatoes
poultry
president
pressure
primary
privilege
produce
production
property

race
railroad
railway
raise
ranch
range
region
reindeer
representative
republic
reservation
resolution
revolt
revolution
rice
rights
route
rubber
rural
rye

salmon
salt
savage
seal
seaport
season
secretary
section
senate
senator
session
settlement
shallow
shelter
shipping
shower
silk
silver
slave
society
soil
sound
source
south
spring
state
steel
steep
storm
stream
strike
supply
surface

tariff
tax
tea
telegraph
telephone
temperature
territory
testimony
thermometer
ticket
tide
timber
tin
tobacco
trade
traffic

traitor
transportation
travel
treasury
tribe
tropical
trust

union

valley
vapor
vegetables
vessel
village

vote
voyage

wealth
weather
welfare
west

wheat
wine
witness
wool

yield

NEW BASIC WORDS—E

add
addition
amount
answer
apiece
average

balance
bank
bargain
base
bill
borrow
bushel
business

cancel
capacity
capital
carry
cases
cash
cent
center
century
change
check
circle
collect
company
constant
contain
corporation

count
credit
customer

daily
day
deep
degree
difference
discount
distance
divide
division
dollar
dozen
drive
due

eliminate
exchange
expense
expression

factor
feet
fifth
figure
foot
fourth
fraction
funds

gain

graph

half
height
high
hour

inch
income
independent
insurance
interest
issue

length
less
loan
long

maker
market
measure
members
mile
minus
minute
month
multiplication
multiply

net
nickel
note
number

order
origin

pair
payment
peck
penny
percent
pint
plot
plus
point
policy
positive
power
pound
premium
price
principal
profit
property
purchase

quantity
quart
quarter
quotient

rate
receipt
reduce
remainder
retail

root
row

sale
savings
second
security
share
side
sign
size
solid
space
speed
square
stock
substitute
subtract
subtraction
sum
surface
term
thick
third
times
ton
total
trade

unknown

value
volume
week
weigh
weight
wholesale
wide
width
worth

yard
year

zero

NEW BASIC WORDS—F

acid
alcohol
alfalfa
altitude
atmosphere
atom
attraction

bacteria
balance
base
battery
bulb

calcium
carbon
cell
charcoal
charge
chemical
coal
composition
compound
conductor
conservation
contract
copper
crops
current
cycle
decay
degree
depth
dew
diamond
digestion
discharge
dissolve
draft

electricity
element
energy
erosion
evaporate
exert
expand
experiment
explode
extension

fertilizer
flame
fluid
force
friction
fuel

gas
gases
germ
gravity

horizon
humidity
hydrogen

insect

laboratory
liquid

matter
metal
mineral
mixture
moisture
molecule
moss
motion
motor

negative
nitrogen

oxygen

petals
petroleum
poisonous
pole
positive
preserve
pressure
pump

rays
refrigerator
resistance
root
rotation
rust

salt
silver
soil
solid
solution
steam
substance

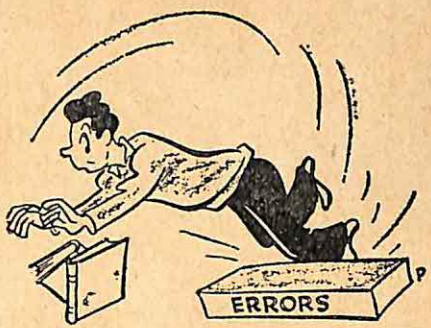
temperature
thermometer
tissue
tube

vapor
volume

weather
weight

Part Eight

Practice Makes Perfect



Up to this point we have said nothing about doing the exercise material as rapidly as you can. Now that you have reviewed many familiar words and perhaps added some new words to your vocabulary, it's time to think about speed as well as accuracy.

Your reaction to new words that you have learned and old words that you already know intimately should be immediate and accurate. You should not stumble over them when you read. Their meanings should be so sharp and clear to you that your reading is really efficient. You get no vague impressions and have to make no wild guesses. Your working vocabulary is definitely a part of you.

The object of all the exercise material in this section is to give you practice and more practice in identifying words and their correct usage in sentences. Of course, if in practicing with these exercises, you meet words that are unfamiliar, look them up in your dictionary at once. Add them to your personal word list.

But speed is now important. Do each of the exercises as fast, but as accurately as you can. Time yourself. Then check your answers with the answer key in the back of the book. Concentrate on any errors that may have slipped in. Then erase all marks from this book, so that a week from now you can do the exercises again, testing yourself for speed. The second (or even the third) time around you should find yourself faster and 100% accurate!

So, on your mark, get set, go!

Choose the Right Meaning

Listed below are some of the definitions of the word bear. *Next to each of the following sentences write the letter of the definition that best fits the use given to the word* bear.

bear (*a*) to hold up; support (*b*) to press against (*c*) to spread (*d*) to possess as a quality (*e*) to carry in the mind (*f*) to manage (g) to be patient (*h*) animal (*i*) clumsy or rude person (*j*) stock market operator.

1. This one beam *bears* the weight of the entire house. 1._____
2. We were warned not to feed any of the *bears* in the National Parks. 2._____
3. She is not the one who *bears* gossip or spreads rumors. 3._____
4. When the *bears* moved in for the kill, we knew that the value of our shares would decline. 4._____
5. Elderly people must learn how to *bear* up under the ravages of time. 5._____
6. Despite the impatience with which we had treated her, she *bears* no grudge against us. 6._____
7. Please *bear* in mind the fact that young people go to school to learn to avoid mistakes or to make them in the least expensive way. 7._____
8. The sarcasm of that old *bear* was intentionally misinterpreted by Willard and turned into witty sayings. 8._____
9. How well can any of us *bear* the anguish of a night of fear for the safety of our loved ones? 9._____
10. If we could bring the tractor to *bear* against this tree stump, we would be rid of it in a few minutes. 10._____
11. The instructor promised that he would *bear* the expense of a treat if we all passed the examination. 11._____
12. These supports have to *bear* the weight of the mine's roof. 12._____
13. No matter how much strength we brought to *bear* against the stone, we couldn't budge it from the middle of the road. 13._____
14. *Bear* meat has the gamiest taste of all. 14._____
15. He may sound like an old *bear*, but his growl is much worse than his actions. 15._____

Correct Alphabetical Order

Rearrange in alphabetical order the words in each of the following columns. Write 1 at the left of the word which should come first, 2 at the left of the word which comes second, and so on. Time yourself and try to improve your speed on each column.

A

initial
alternate
hearing
extraordinary
diligence
consequence
quiet
zany
silent
syllable

B

essence
short
east
sheer
extra
shine
elaborate
shallow
elegant
sharp

C

recent
rail
review
rally
real
rage
rent
rain
regal
rate

D

break
brackish
breeze
bread
brazen
bred
brake
braille
bracket
brain

E

art
arrow
arm
ardor
ardent
armor
armory
armament
artful
arson

F

read
ream
real
ready
realize
rear
reading
realty
realism
reach

G

tried
tribe
trip
trial
trice
trim
tripe
tribute
triple
trinket

H

straight
straddle
stray
strange
strap
strain
straggle
strawberry
straw
strand

Similar Meanings

Underline the three words in each of the following groups that have similar meanings:

Word	*Choices*		
1. energy	power	force	impatience
2. cool	calm	tight	serene
3. hit	stretch	strike	stroke
4. baffle	greet	cheat	outwit
5. lose	lax	loose	slack
6. curb	check	excite	restrain
7. sloop	incline	slant	slope
8. happy	typical	regular	normal
9. origin	source	route	root
10. unformed	shapeless	uniformed	formless
11. tip	tilt	spur	list
12. kill	assassinate	slay	injure
13. dark	dim	desk	dusky
14. performer	player	payer	actor
15. crowd	throne	mob	throng
16. bullheaded	pigheaded	two-headed	stubborn
17. many	numeral	several	numerous
18. money	alter	change	vary
19. lesson	imbecile	moron	simpleton
20. cloths	near	close	nigh
21. text	irk	annoy	vex
22. system	network	scheme	seem
23. parley	concur	confer	advise
24. unceasing	endless	receding	everlasting
25. journal	homework	review	magazine

Choose the Correct Definition

Select the appropriate definition for each italicized word. Check your answers with a dictionary.

1. The *jury* was so taken by the beauty of her roses that they decided to present her with a special award.

(*a*) In law, a group of men sworn to try a question of fact; (*b*) a committee for judging

2. The baker rushed to the stove and pulled the almost forgotten cake out in the *nick* of time.

(*a*) slit; (*b*) broken chip in the edge; (*c*) the right moment

3. When the opposition refused all of our cordial *overtures,* we realized that they did not want to be friendly with us.
(*a*) orchestral compositions; (*b*) offers

4. We found that the soap lathered much more freely in the *soft* water.
(*a*) not hard; (*b*) restful; (*c*) not able to endure hardships; (*d*) not alcoholic; (*e*) not containing certain salts; (*f*) bituminous

5. The sick animal refused all *solid* foods.
(*a*) not hollow; (*b*) all of one material; (*c*) united; (*d*) thick, hard; (*e*) without a change

Word Families

How fast can you fill in the blank spaces with correct prefixes?

A. mitto, mittere, missus — send

1. – – – – – mit	send across
2. – – mit	send in, allow to enter
3. – mit	send out
4. – – – mit	send under, accept
5. – – – miss	send from, send away
6. – – – mise	send before, pledge
7. – – – mission	that which is sent through, grant
8. – – – – – mission	sending across, that which is sent across
9. – – – – – ary	one who is sent out
10. – – – mit	send with, do

B. scribo, scribere, scriptus — write

1. – – scribe	write down
2. – – – – script	write after, that which is written after
3. – – – – – scribe	write across, translate from one language to another
4. – – – – – – scribe	write around
5. – – scribe	write in, write in a book
6. – – – scription	written for, written by the doctor for
7. – – – scription	that which is written down, that which tells about or explains
8. s – – – – e	one who writes
9. – scribe	write to, accredit to someone
10. – – scription	a note written in a book or on a monument

Put the Accent Where It Belongs

I. *Underline the accented syllable of the word in parentheses.*

1. When you have learned how to (conduct) yourselves properly, I shall be glad to accompany you.
2. They received many words of praise for the excellence of their (conduct) on the march.
3. Why did the United States (object) to Khrushchev's statement?
4. The (object) of Russia's strategy was to win concessions from Finland.
5. His (progress) has been increased by his renewed interest.
6. May I register a vehement (protest) against your decision?
7. Do you plan to (protest) if the umpire decides against you?
8. You must learn to (digest) what you have learned before you try to tell it to others.
9. Mr. Edwards told me to prepare a written (digest) of what I had read.
10. Did the judge (convict) him for stealing the coat?
11. The (convict) protested that he did not steal the coat.

II. *In the following sentences select the correct pronunciation from the words in parentheses.*

1. Farmer Schofield brought the (pro duce′, prod′ uce) to the market early last night.
2. The (ob′ ject, ob ject′) of his long search lay in a crimson pool beside the cooling gun.
3. The clever lawyer accepted the intended (in′ sult, in sult′) as a compliment.
4. If you leave all your money to establish a dental clinic for aged termites, your relatives will most certainly (con′ test, con test′) the will.
5. Where can I (con′ vert, con vert′) these Mexican pesos into Canadian coins?
6. After months of (tor′ ment, tor ment′) he was finally rescued by the psychologist from his own cruel thoughts.
7. We shall plan to (com′ press, com press′) all of our notes into one big bonfire after the examination!
8. After our second failure, we were more determined than ever to write a passing (es′ say, es say′).
9. Do they still issue a (trans′ fer, trans fer′) from one bus route to another?
10. Too often people are known by the shops they (fre′ quent, fre quent′).

Pick the Wrong Rhyme

Circle the one word that does not rhyme with the others in each of the following groups.

1
scare
stare
pear
appear
ne'er
lair

2
moan
tone
stone
roam
bone
lone

3
might
bite
site
right
bit
night

4
rail
mail
scale
trail
dale
trial

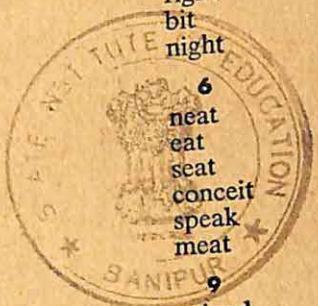
5
role
coal
toll
boll
roll
rail

6
neat
eat
seat
conceit
speak
meat

7
scold
bold
old
trolled
tooled
mold

8
spoon
loon
soon
lagoon
gone
goon

9
rained
stained
reigned
maimed
strained
trained



Rhyming Pairs

Name the two words that are defined below. The two words rhyme, and the second one is the same as the first except for a missing first letter.

Example: part of the body — hand
in addition — and

1. goes with butter — _____
   seen and understood — _____
2. something to carry items on — _____
   a beam of light — _____
3. article of man's clothing — _____
   industrious insects — _____
4. seen in the sky — _____
   black, thick, liquid substance — _____

5. a game
   place for ships
6. a chemical
   floor covering
7. article for telling time
   closes things
8. on the beach
   also
9. place to rest
   consume
10. a fruit
    every one
11. move to and fro
    part of airplane
12. close by
    part of head
13. parent
    not this
14. goes round and round
    holds things together
15. remove outer covering
    type of fish
16. container for liquids
    not feel well
17. two of a kind
    conquer
18. ship away
    bring to a conclusion
19. cross
    for frying
20. seat of intelligence
    from the clouds above

Confusing Couples

Supply the correct form of the following:

To, Too, Two

1. He is spending _____ much time on that part of the job.
2. I _____ ordered a copy of his new book.
3. It is entirely up _____ you.
4. The print was _____ small for me _____ see it clearly.
5. I'll lend you _____ of my favorite records.

Their, There, They're

6. It was _____ big chance to win the game.
7. _____ will be no excuse for _____ not winning.
8. I hope _____ going to put in _____ first team while _____ is still time.
9. If _____ smart they will plan _____ next play carefully.
10. _____ they go; _____ on _____ way!

Than, Then

11. It is much earlier _____ they thought.
12. He _____ decided it was better to back up _____ drive ahead.
13. It was my turn _____ to become embarrassed.
14. I'd rather have him go with me _____ go there alone.
15. The train was slower _____ usual that evening.

Whose, Who's

16. _____ to blame for all this dirt on the floor?
17. _____ raincoat is this?
18. A friend of mine _____ new book is a best-seller is coming for dinner.
19. _____ going to give the presentation speech?
20. _____ speech did you enjoy most?

Its, It's

21. _____ not the way I intended it to sound.
22. The high tide left _____ load of debris on the beach.
23. Shall I tell him that _____ time to go?
24. The car proceeded slowly with _____ lights out.
25. _____ not supposed to show _____ stitches on this side.

Your, You're

26. _____ letter of introduction made my visit much pleasanter.
27. If _____ ready, let's go see _____ project supervisor.
28. When _____ planning a camping trip, plan _____ supplies carefully.
29. _____ bowling team is scheduled to play ours next.
30. _____ bound to win if you handle _____ ball as you did yesterday.

Match Maxims

See how quickly you can match up the parts of the following maxims.

1. A rolling stone	are soon parted.
2. A stitch in time	while the sun shines.
3. Strike	is a penny earned.
4. Don't put off for tomorrow	should not throw stones.
5. Make hay	is in the eating.
6. A penny saved	while the iron is hot.
7. Time and tide	catches the worm.
8. A new broom	what you can do today.
9. He laughs best	wait for no man.
10. The proof of the pudding	sweeps clean.
11. The early bird	saves nine.
12. People who live in glass houses	who laughs last.
13. Too many cooks	makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise.
14. Early to bed, early to rise,	gathers no moss.
15. A fool and his money	spoil the broth.

What's the Word

Fill in the missing letters to complete each of the following words:

1. a fruit	o-----	14. name of car	C--------
2. an animal	e--------	15. former President	L-------
3. a bird	r----	16. Civil War general	G----
4. a tree	m----	17. witching hour	m--------
5. a game	f--------	18. golf equipment	p-----
6. a color	y-----	19. article of clothing	j-----
7. a berry	s----------	20. ice cream flavor	v------
8. a fish	f--------		
9. an insect	w---		
10. a relative	c-----		
11. a flower	t----		
12. a number	s----		
13. type of book	d---------		

Find the Missing Rhymes

There is a person, place or thing somewhere around the world that rhymes with each of the words below. See how quickly you can correctly fill the blanks.

I. Places

1. doorway _____
2. inland _____
3. comb _____
4. tuba _____
5. pork _____
6. hilly _____
7. dance _____
8. kidney _____
9. Dinah _____
10. murky _____

II. People

1. pack _____
2. ferry _____
3. nob _____
4. pal _____
5. rain _____
6. nose _____
7. carrion _____
8. barge _____
9. lark _____
10. bean _____

III. Food

1. chair _____
2. merry _____
3. red _____
4. mutter _____
5. coop _____
6. reach _____
7. heat _____
8. nickel _____
9. tape _____
10. but _____

IV. Colors

1. mellow _____
2. clean _____
3. town _____
4. lack _____
5. stray _____
6. quite _____
7. strew _____
8. ran _____
9. rink _____
10. rope _____

V. Parts of the Body

1. clear _____
2. band _____
3. keg _____
4. pace _____
5. clips _____
6. south _____
7. linger _____
8. wreck _____
9. booth _____
10. doze _____

VI. Articles of Clothing

1. clue _____
2. hurt _____
3. felt _____
4. racket _____
5. rat _____
6. stock _____
7. ants _____
8. letter _____
9. boat _____
10. dry _____

Add a Missing Word

How quickly can you add a word that belongs to each line?

1. uncle, aunt, cousin and _____
2. steak, lamb chops, hamburger and _____
3. wood, stone, brick and _____
4. pennies, dollars, dimes and _____
5. history, geography, general science and _____
6. days, hours, minutes and _____
7. punchball, football, baseball and _____
8. walk, skip, hop and _____
9. sergeant, colonel, private and _____
10. rubles, francs, pesetas and _____
11. chocolate, vanilla, strawberry and _____
12. cod, halibut, flounder and _____
13. bear, deer, rabbit and _____
14. knife, fork, soup spoon and _____
15. beets, potatoes, tomatoes and _____
16. Beethoven, Brahms, Chopin and _____
17. Shakespeare, Hemingway, Stevenson and _____
18. the Rockies, the Andes, the Alps and _____
19. lark, sparrow, robin and _____
20. ants, bees, wasps and _____
21. March, April, May and _____
22. roses, carnations, pansies and _____
23. editor, copyboy, publisher and _____
24. pearls, diamonds, amethysts and _____
25. elephant, rhinoceros, lion and _____

Choose the Correct Word

In each of the following sentences, choose the correct form of the words in parentheses. Time yourself. See how fast you can go while still being accurate!

1. Herbert's face turned (blew, blue) with fright when he heard the door creak.
2. How many (beans, beens) are there in the average bean pod?
3. Rarely can a driver apply his (breaks, brakes) too early.
4. I should love to be able to (buy, by) a new car.
5. You must be careful when you shoot (dear, deer).
6. When you shouted, was Joel able to (hear, here) you from a distance of two hundred yards?
7. He complained to the doctor about his (hoarse, horse) voice.

8. At what (our, hour) is the astronaut due to blast off?
9. I (knew, new) the answer all the time.
10. (Know, Now) is the time for harmony and peace among all nations.
11. The fish that they (loose, lose) is always the big one.
12. I hope that both (peace, piece) and war will some day be forgotten words.
13. At seven each night, he (shoos, shoes) the flies away from the porch.
14. The (sum, some) total of our catch was one sunny and two tadpoles.
15. (Wear, Where) is the tie clasp that Aunt Phyllis gave you?
16. Have you (tied, tide) the package securely?
17. Since I was my own employer, I decided to have three pay days each (week, weak).
18. We did not know (whether, weather) to join them or not.
19. (Would, Wood) you like to have me join you?
20. Did you tell the (whole, hole) story to them?
21. Is there a sympathetic (woman, women) in the house?
22. When did you last (write, right) home?
23. The nervous bridegroom was escorted firmly down the (aisle, isle).
24. He planned to shoot himself with the last (bullet, ballot) in his gun.
25. Did you catch a large-mouth or a small-mouth (bass, base)?

Choose the Correct Definition

Underline the word or phrase that best defines the following italicized words.

1. *infallibility:* (*a*) total unreliability (*b*) infamous (*c*) absolute trustworthiness (*d*) infantilism
2. *oracle:* (*a*) oral (*b*) prophet (*c*) hindsight (*d*) spoken
3. *primacy:* (*a*) primitive (*b*) priggishness (*c*) stupidity (*d*) supremacy
4. *subservient:* (*a*) subordinate (*b*) subsequent (*c*) subsidize (*d*) substantial
5. *analogous:* (*a*) analysis (*b*) opposite (*c*) comparable (*d*) anagram
6. *cerebration:* (*a*) pretending (*b*) ceremonials (*c*) thinking (*d*) guessing
7. *ludicrous:* (*a*) delicious (*b*) solemn (*c*) loose (*d*) ridiculous

8. *attributes:* (*a*) characteristics (*b*) disadvantages (*c*) advantages (*d*) attractions
9. *transcended:* (*a*) transferred (*b*) overcame (*c*) equalled (*d*) reduced
10. *admonition:* (*a*) argument (*b*) counsel (*c*) council (*d*) alteration
11. *magnified:* (*a*) pulled (*b*) clearer (*c*) enlarged (*d*) beautified
12. *determines:* (*a*) insists (*b*) decides (*c*) announces (*d*) objects
13. *genetic:* (*a*) hereditary (*b*) useful (*c*) unknown (*d*) disagreeable
14. *hitherto:* (*a*) never (*b*) thereafter (*c*) usually (*d*) until now
15. *mutation:* (*a*) life (*b*) sudden change (*c*) sudden death (*d*) silence
16. *span:* (*a*) hand (*b*) hang down (*c*) extend across (*d*) spin
17. *visual:* (*a*) visit (*b*) invisible (*c*) vital (*d*) visible
18. *spheres:* (*a*) balls (*b*) squares (*c*) triangles (*d*) rectangles
19. *vacuum:* (*a*) empty, airless space (*b*) cleaner (*c*) opening (*d*) wide-open area
20. *emits:* (*a*) eliminates (*b*) omits (*c*) sends forth (*d*) challenges
21. *accelerate:* (*a*) push into (*b*) slow down (*c*) increase the motion of (*d*) increase the time of
22. *improvised:* (*a*) better (*b*) improved (*c*) unused (*d*) makeshift
23. *dense:* (*a*) thin (*b*) thick (*c*) slender (*d*) toothsome
24. *particle:* (*a*) tiny portion (*b*) fussy (*c*) divider (*d*) atom
25. *synthetic:* (*a*) inferior (*b*) not natural (*c*) not useful (*d*) not wanted
26. *essential:* (*a*) usual (*b*) helpful (*c*) unusual (*d*) necessary
27. *combustion:* (*a*) explosion (*b*) confusion (*c*) burning (*d*) alarming
28. *berserk:* (*a*) violently wild (*b*) inherited insanity (*c*) explode (*d*) make ill
29. *fragment:* (*a*) sweet-smelling (*b*) enlargement (*c*) piece (*d*) fragrant
30. *peered:* (*a*) knighted (*b*) examined (*c*) enlarged (*d*) drew

Alphabet Quiz

Use the letters of the alphabet in order to complete each of the following:

A _____	a fruit
B _____	something to sit on
C _____	an article of clothing
D _____	a flower
E _____	an animal
F _____	an insect
G _____	an army officer
H _____	an article of clothing
I _____	a country in Europe
J _____	a court comedian
K _____	one of the United States of America
L _____	an odorous cheese
M _____	a famous river
N _____	part of the body
O _____	a tree
P _____	title of a nobleman
Q _____	the king's wife
R _____	a vegetable
S _____	artificial bodies that circle the earth
T _____	a type of vehicle
U _____	a relative
V _____	a musical instrument
W _____	our first President
X _____	an instrument used by the doctor
Y _____	a color
Z _____	a branch of science

Choose the Right Word

See how quickly you can choose the most appropriate phrase to complete each of the following:

1. When the staff sergeant saw red (*a*) he caught sight of the uniform of the rookie (*b*) he became angry (*c*) he became embarrassed (*d*) he saw the Russians.

2. When all of his plans came to nothing (*a*) he had won everything (*b*) he had lost everything (*c*) he had come to a detour (*d*) he had not lost or made anything on the deal.

3. When Steve stole a march on his rivals (*a*) he outwalked them (*b*) he did something illegal (*c*) he outwitted them (*d*) he worked in cold weather.

4. When the professor spoke the king's English, he spoke (*a*) at the coronation (*b*) correctly (*c*) to an Englishman (*d*) in his English class.

5. A wise parent sets aside for a rainy day (*a*) an umbrella (*b*) a raincoat (*c*) money (*d*) a good book to read.

6. The old man showed evidence of being at the end of his rope when (*a*) he borrowed some twine (*b*) he bought some cord (*c*) he asked for financial help (*d*) he laughed at his competitors.

7. It is often wise to make light of (*a*) a dark room (*b*) a heavy package (*c*) a minor annoyance (*d*) a purple tie.

8. Whenever you are over your head in work, you should (*a*) swim to shore (*b*) look up (*c*) call for assistance (*d*) help with the housework.

9. A man who lives from hand to mouth is (*a*) an acrobat (*b*) far-sighted (*c*) a steady worker (*d*) usually broke.

10. The procedure becomes cut and dried when (*a*) it is old (*b*) when it has failed (*c*) when it is repeated often (*d*) when it is novel.

Pick the Opposite

Draw a circle around the antonym of the following words:

Word	*Choices*			
1. decrease	crease	unfold	lengthen	overwork
2. push	thrust	plush	pull	pule
3. short-lived	fleeting	over-lasting	everlasting	outdo
4. old	shopworn	novel	dew	stew
5. separate	depart	gather	together	mass
6. serene	silence	upstart	upset	sat up
7. winding	wounded	strait	straight	leaven
8. single	marred	married	sole	role
9. end	collusion	mart	start	gain
10. tame	willed	wild	dense	hence
11. damage	impair	stare	repair	humor
12. waste	have	save	shoulder	leg
13. strong	wrong	teak	weak	sleek
14. strict	limit	lenient	patted	potted
15. hesitate	waver	waiver	be assured	be insured

16. begin	terminal	terminate	terminus	term
17. perfect	damage	damaging	danger	damaged
18. accidental	nature	natural	naturally	matures
19. admit	rely	denial	deny	comply
20. extra	necessary	special	murder	news
21. slip	collapse	step	misstep	stop
22. expert	ambiguous	ambitious	beginner	handy
23. entrance	digress	exist	exit	ingress
24. exterior	ulterior	ultima	insert	inside
25. inactive	energetic	energy	emerge	emergent

Put It in Its Place

Circle the one word which is out of alphabetical order in each of the following columns:

1
incense
incentive
incidence
incandesce
incident

2
latish
latitude
lattice
lathered
laud

3
meal
mean
meander
meadow
meaning

4
possible
possibly
possum
post
posse

5
Post Exchange
postgraduate
postmaster
postmaster general
postmark

6
saddle
saddlebag
saddler
saddlebow
sad sack

7
rustic
rustle
rusty
rust
ruthless

8
pink
pipe
pit
pittance
pincers

9
own
owe
Owen
owing
owl

10
net
netting
network
neural
nest

11
maximum
maxim
may
maybe
mayor

12
zoo
zoochemistry
zoom
zoogeography
zoology

Match Roots with Meanings

Can you match each root in Column A with the correct definition in Column B?

COLUMN A	*COLUMN B*
1. ag, act, ig	(a) hang
2. cede, ceed, cess	(b) lead
3. ceive, cept, cip, cap	(c) turn
4. cur, course	(d) run
5. dic, dict	(e) speak
6. duce, duct	(f) stand
7. fact, fic, feit, fect	(g) write
8. fer	(h) throw
9. graph, gram	(i) act, do
10. ject	(j) follow
11. join, junct	(k) touch
12. lat	(l) draw
13. leg, lect	(m) read
14. log	(n) go, yield
15. loqu, loc	(o) call
16. mis, mise, mitt	(p) come
17. mote, mov, mob	(q) bear, carry
18. pend	(r) take
19. port	(s) look
20. pose, pone	(t) join
21. scrib, scrip	(u) move
22. sequ, secu, sue	(v) say
23. spec, spic	(w) bear, carry
24. sta, sti(t), sist	(x) write
25. tact, tang, tain, teg	(y) place
26. tra, tract	(z) make, do
27. vene, vent	(aa) carry
28. vert, vers	(bb) send
29. voc, voke	(cc) word, study

Choose the Right Meaning

Listed below are some of the definitions of the word game. *Next to each of the following sentences write the letter of the definition that best fits the use given to the word* game.

game: (*a*) an amusement or pastime (*b*) a contest of chance, skill or endurance (*c*) a single portion of play (*d*) wild animals, including birds and fish, such as are hunted (*e*) plucky (*f*) to gamble.

1. He was certainly *game* when he agreed to hunt lions with a bow and arrows. 1._____
2. By July 4, the Yankees were four *games* ahead of their nearest rival. 2._____
3. They had each won one *game* so that a third game had to be played to decide the championship. 3._____
4. In sheer desperation, he made the fatal mistake of going to the *gaming* tables in the hope of winning some of the needed money. 4._____
5. The hunter of wild *game* who expects to continue at the sport for many years must develop many safety habits. 5._____
6. The *game* warden was satisfied when I was able to produce my fishing license. 6._____
7. Play the *game* of life as though the rules of fair play and cooperation applied to your every move. 7._____
8. The *games* of chance soon proved too mild for him and he decided to look for more dangerous sport. 8._____
9. The *game* was called off when we lost the only ball we owned. 9._____
10. He opened a *game* refuge for the wild birds that flew south every winter. 10._____
11. He was *game* enough to take the dare, but not astute enough to see the trick that was being played on him. 11._____
12. I do not like to play a *game* of hide and seek with a police officer on his motorcycle. 12._____
13. We agreed that four *games* out of seven would decide who would be the winner of the series. 13._____
14. We went through the secret door into the room with all of the *game* tables. 14._____
15. The fun in hunting *game* is principally in the preparation and execution rather than in eating what is shot. 15._____

Using Guide Words

I. *In each group below, circle every word which is located between the guide words heading the group.*

A. Hoop–Hour

1. host
2. horizon
3. homesick
4. house
5. humor
6. horrify
7. hornet
8. huge
9. hookworm
10. hound

B. Noise–North

1. node
2. nor
3. noon
4. none
5. nonstop
6. nostril
7. nobility
8. now
9. normal
10. northern

C. Slack–Slice

1. slew
2. slide
3. slag
4. slab
5. slick
6. sled
7. slope
8. sky
9. slain
10. sleep

II. *Locate the following words between the appropriate sets of guide words. After each word in the lists below, write the letter of the proper set of guide words.*

A. **(a) subtle–suffix**
(b) supremacy–survey
(c) submarine–substitute
(d) superior–suppress

1. submit
2. success
3. succeed
4. supreme
5. suede
6. surprise
7. suppose
8. sufficient
9. supersede
10. substantial
11. supplant
12. such
13. surge
14. supernatural
15. subsidy

B. **(a) lighten–linen**
(b) liner–little
(c) live–lodge
(d) loft–lord

1. livelihood
2. local
3. lisp
4. limit
5. loan
6. loiter
7. liquefy
8. look
9. like
10. locket
11. long
12. load
13. literal
14. limp
15. line

C. **(a) ear–edict**
(b) elapse–eligible
(c) edit–elaborate
(d) elk–embroidery

1. effect
2. elf
3. edge
4. elect
5. educate
6. embitter
7. electricity
8. economy
9. egg
10. elm
11. elsewhere
12. echo
13. efface
14. element
15. ease

Pick the Wrong Rhyme

Circle the one word which does not rhyme with the others in each of the following groups:

1	2	3
beat	most	mate
meat	boast	gate
seat	toast	skate
steak	roast	eight
heat	lost	brat
neat	coast	rate

4	5	6
stone	leer	ought
lone	rear	bought
one	steer	fought
loan	near	thought
moan	bear	caught
bone	ear	coughed

7	8	9
brawl	freight	corn
ball	sleight	born
maul	eight	scorn
told	bait	torn
awl	late	forlorn
sprawl	skate	burn

Something's Out of Place!

Circle the one word that does not belong in each of the following groups:

1	2	3	4
Arizona	tuna	rain	roses
New Mexico	salmon	snow	violets
France	carp	fire	lilies
Arkansas	bass	sleet	talcums
New York	pineapple	hail	daisies

5	6	7	8
Ford	noodles	history	radio
Nash	spaghetti	geography	television
Hudson	spare ribs	civics	vaudeville
Chevrolet	macaroni	social studies	revolution
Mississippi	spaghettini	society	drama

Find the Missing Rhymes

See how quickly you can complete the following exercises:

1. Write the word that rhymes with *mine* and means
   - *a.* backbone _____
   - *b.* payment in court _____
   - *c.* something to hang wet clothing on _____
   - *d.* up hill _____
   - *e.* what grapes grow on _____
2. Write the word that rhymes with *sing* and means
   - *a.* carry to _____
   - *b.* season of the year _____
   - *c.* worn on the finger _____
   - *d.* part of a bird's flying equipment _____
   - *e.* move back and forth _____
3. Write the word that rhymes with *ever* and means
   - *a.* at no time _____
   - *b.* bright _____
   - *c.* moving arm _____
4. Write the word that rhymes with *rain* and means
   - *a.* once more _____
   - *b.* pulled by a locomotive _____
   - *c.* ache _____
   - *d.* killed _____
   - *e.* tell the details _____
   - *f.* part of a song _____
5. Write the word that rhymes with *ore* and means
   - *a.* a place to buy things _____
   - *b.* ripped _____
   - *c.* let flow out _____
   - *d.* additional _____
   - *e.* annoy _____
   - *f.* center _____
   - *g.* very tender _____
   - *h.* in days of old _____
6. Write the word that rhymes with *met* and means
   - *a.* allow _____
   - *b.* wager _____
   - *c.* place _____
   - *d.* a favorite _____
   - *e.* not dry _____
   - *f.* obtain _____
   - *g.* fishing equipment _____

7. Write the word that rhymes with *fold* and means

a. not young _____
b. not bashful _____
c. not warm _____
d. described _____
e. valuable mineral _____
f. grasp _____
g. form _____

Boners

What word did the speaker intend for the word in italics in each of the following?

1. An *oboe* is the American word for tramp.
2. A *goblet* is a male turkey.
3. A *mayor* is a female horse.
4. An *optimist* is a man who looks after your eyes.
5. A *pessimist* is a man who looks after your feet.
6. *Matrimony* is a place where souls suffer for a time on account of their sins.
7. A *monologue* is a conversation between two people, such as a husband and his wife.
8. A *refugee* keeps order at a football game.
9. The dodo is a bird that is *decent* now.
10. A *litre* is a nest of young puppies.
11. Three kinds of blood vessels are arteries, veins and *caterpillars.*
12. H_2O is *hot water* and CO_2 is *cold water.*
13. The four *seasons* are salt, pepper, mustard and vinegar.
14. The horse finished the race all covered with *leather.*
15. In dry areas they *irritate* the land in order to make things grow well.
16. The Greeks all wore *scandals* on their feet.
17. Climate is caused by the *emotion* of the earth around the sun.
18. In Pittsburgh they manufacture iron and *steal.*
19. The chief *executive* in our state is the electric chair.
20. Sir Walter Raleigh was the *undertaker* of the Jamestown colony.
21. He arrived in the *niche* of time.
22. I was on the *verve* of leaving when he called.
23. The *clique* of the latch startled us.
24. Late hours are *sapling* his strength.
25. The club is *baste* on sound principles.

What's the Word

Fill in the missing letters to make correct words.

1. c – – – – – r	man behind the batter
2. c – p – – – n	head of the team
3. um – – – –	man who makes decisions for both sides
4. o – tf – – – – – –	player farthest away from the batter
5. b – – em – –	an infield player
6. p – – c – – –	tosser of the ball
7. s – bst – – – te	one who replaces another
8. d – – b – – play	play in which twice the usual is lost
9. t – – m	one of the sides
10. gr – – ds – – – d	where the spectators sit
11. sh – –	outer covering for the foot
12. ov – – c – – t	wintertime outer wear
13. j – – k – –	upper part of a suit
14. sw – – t – –	knitted wear
15. s – – – s	worn on the feet
16. t – –	proper wear with a shirt for men
17. sl – – – s	informal trousers
18. z – p – – –	replaces buttons
19. un – f – – –	outfit worn by team or group
20. sn – – k – – s	rubber-soled sport shoes

Choosing Antonyms

How fast can you select the correct antonym for the following words from the four choices given? Underline your choice.

Word	*Choices*			
1. fight	combat	accept	fear	fright
2. piece	whole	hole	part	portion
3. unruly	fracture	good	blank	ruled
4. fragile	girl	delicate	tough	break
5. fortunate	rich	happy	disastrous	good
6. hit-or-miss	accidental	important	drive	planned
7. gentle	lady	lenient	harsh	tame
8. genuine	afford	ford	false	fault
9. habit	dress	mood	lose	had
10. wind	turn	breeze	calm	zest
11. spin	whirl	weave	stand still	stand up
12. heave	light	lower	toss	catch
13. flock	crowd	one	team	praise

14. deep	profound	weep	shallow	dig
15. help	hinder	aid	climb	see
16. hurl	curl	straight	catch	dab
17. huge	hug	smug	small	mighty
18. haste	hast not	speed	lag	run
19. hurry	speed	delay	quiet	say
20. flabby	firm	light	slight	deny
21. mend	model	remodel	break	sneak
22. sensible	dull	unreasonable	think	feel
23. fair	ugly	just	legal	pool
24. border	rim	dweller	center	dim
25. ripe	tear	mend	green	red

Unscramble These Words

With the definition as a clue, unscramble the word hidden in each of the following groups of four letters:

Example: *Word*	*Definition*	*Answer*
lopo	place to swim	pool
1. alin	on your fingertip	_____
2. steb	the finest	_____
3. snew	events	_____
4. stea	where the sun rises	_____
5. tecn	unit of money	_____
6. dofo	what we eat	_____
7. hurs	hurry	_____
8. step	annoyer	_____
9. hatt	the one there	_____
10. lebu	a color	_____
11. nipa	ache	_____
12. mmaa	mother	_____
13. nipe	type of tree	_____
14. droc	heavy string	_____
15. riet	on an auto's wheel	_____
16. nurt	change direction	_____
17. sore	type of flower	_____
18. sked	place for writing	_____
19. snep	writing instruments	_____
20. enda	girl's name	_____

Put It in Its Place

Circle the one word which is out of alphabetical order in each of the following:

1	2	3	4
bounty	exclude	ignoble	joker
box	exercise	illumine	joust
brag	excise	ignore	jubilee
bounce	exodus	illusive	jointly
boy	expensive	immunize	juicy
5	**6**	**7**	**8**
mandate	motorcycle	oxidate	padre
maniac	motor	oxide	paean
mania	motorbus	ox	pagan
manifold	motorize	oxlip	paddy
manikin	motorship	oxtail	page
9	**10**	**11**	**12**
Philemon	reconcile	drip	gone
Philippic	reconciliation	dripping	gold
Philip	recondite	drivel	gold leaf
Philippine	recoil	drill	gold rush
Philippine Islands	reconnaissance	driver	golf

Rhyming Pairs

Name the two words that are defined below. The two words rhyme, and the second is the same as the first word except for a missing first letter. See how quickly you can fill the blanks.

Example: injure, hurt
part of the body — harm / arm

1. go in different directions — _____
   skill — _____
2. slaughter — _____
   not well — _____
3. houseworker — _____
   help — _____
4. high — _____
   entirely — _____
5. goes round and round — _____
   part of the foot — _____
6. drink from this — _____
   girl — _____

7. eat from this
   not early
8. eat from this
   can do
9. pour accidentally
   take when not well
10. belonging to him
    exists
11. not the most
    where the sun rises
12. go sailing in these
    food for horses
13. take off completely
    take a journey
14. not fast
    not high
15. the outside of an apple
    relatives
16. measure of time
    needed for listening
17. plants need this
    cars need this
18. close
    simple house
19. opposite of borrow
    the finale
20. front
    top card

Add a Missing Word

How quickly can you add a word that belongs to each line?

1. Utah, Florida, New Jersey and _____.
2. France, England, Mexico and _____.
3. Blue, yellow, orange and _____.
4. Grape, cherry, orange and _____.
5. Pine, maple, oak and _____.
6. climatology, ethnology paleontology and _____.
7. Washington, Lincoln, Roosevelt and _____.
8. San Francisco, New Orleans, Washington and _____.
9. Hudson, Mississippi, Missouri and _____.

10. ensign, chief, lieutenant and _____.
11. Giants, Yankees, Cardinals and _____.
12. sputnik, Tyros, Echo and _____.
13. Plymouth, Ford, Mercury and _____.
14. North America, South America, Asia and _____.
15. river, lake, ocean and _____.
16. saw, hammer, drill and _____.
17. tarpon, barracuda, pompano and _____.
18. French, English, Spanish and _____.
19. floor, wall, door and _____.
20. brother, cousin, uncle and _____.

Choose the Right Word

Underline the one word in the following groups that has a meaning different from the others:

Word	*Choices*			
1. harm	hurt	wonder	injure	
2. watchful	alert	time	attentive	
3. slave	serf	peon	shoulder	
4. wind	breeze	blind	typhoon	
5. look	catch	snatch	grab	
6. wish	false	want	desire	
7. delight	annoy	satisfy	please	
8. injure	harm	follow	damage	
9. moist	damp	half	wet	
10. cheerful	merciful	gentle	kindhearted	
11. large	cover	big	immense	
12. hurry	follow	race	run	
13. smile	shout	grin	laugh	
14. escape	fly	flee	force	
15. error	mistake	right	blunder	
16. fast	speedy	slow	swift	
17. rich	reasonable	inexpensive	moderate	
18. habit	practice	custom	point	
19. weak	feeble	frail	talkative	
20. part	hair	portion	section	
21. wonderful	powerful	strong	sturdy	
22. merry	gay	marry	lively	
23. harsh	rough	gentle	tough	
24. spin	twirl	toss	turn	
25. toil	labor	grind	salary	

Make Your Own Words

Write in the spaces below 6 two-syllable words that can be made from the following one-syllable words:

I

life	turn	table	boat
air	steam	guard	port
barn	pea	nut	yard

1. _____ 4. _____
2. _____ 5. _____
3. _____ 6. _____

II

fish	sky	cut	cake
ash	hair	let	lark
night	book	can	friend

1. _____ 4. _____
2. _____ 5. _____
3. _____ 6. _____

III

pen	lamp	snake	pal
hoop	eye	boat	rack
hat	row	light	brow

1. _____ 4. _____
2. _____ 5. _____
3. _____ 6. _____

IV

foot	pitch	out	out
line	high	fly	base
put	first	drive	ball

1. _____ 4. _____
2. _____ 5. _____
3. _____ 6. _____

V

soft	chic	beef	fried
pan	wheat	hen	stock
roast	soup	cakes	boiled

1. _____ 4. _____
2. _____ 5. _____
3. _____ 6. _____

Match the Prefixes

Can you match each prefix in Column A with the correct definition in Column B?

A	B
1. ab	(a) against
2. ac, ad, af, ag	(b) bad, ill
3. ante	(c) after
4. anti	(d) across
5. auto	(e) against
6. bi	(f) into, between
7. circum	(g) out, out of, from
8. co, com, con	(h) in place of
9. contra	(i) around
10. de	(j) not
11. di, dis	(k) away, from
12. e, ex	(l) above, on, over
13. fore	(m) all
14. il, im, in, ir	(n) not
15. inter	(o) one, single
16. intra, intro	(p) to, toward
17. mal	(q) under
18. pan	(r) two
19. per	(s) self
20. poly	(t) apart
21. post	(u) forward, before
22. pre	(v) together, with
23. pro	(w) by, through, thoroughly
24. re	(x) down, from
25. se	(y) many
26. sub	(z) apart from
27. super	(aa) between
28. trans	(bb) back, again
29. vice	(cc) before, in front of
30. un	(dd) before
31. uni	(ee) before

Pick the Opposite

Draw a circle around the antonym of the following words:

Word	Choices			
1. day	wish	fight	night	study
2. happy	hurry	nappy	gay	sad
3. neat	beat	untidy	hurry	dine

4. black	white	brown	yellow	red
5. dry	wry	wet	clean	green
6. silently	quietly	aloud	lower	correctly
7. summer	spring	winter	fall	autumn
8. spring	summer	winter	hot	fall
9. busy	idle	old	soggy	torn
10. rich	sad	gay	poor	happy
11. tall	all	short	fat	lean
12. large	pity	small	smell	barge
13. enter	center	arrive	leave	follow
14. find	hunt	send	lose	read
15. exciting	dull	funny	bad	good
16. slave	poor	citizen	outsider	lucky
17. trustworthy	good	false	following	hurry
18. throw	know	catch	latch	toss
19. fat	lean	mat	mate	team
20. tear	sad	mend	stare	race

Put Them in the Right Order

Number the following words from 1 to 6, according to strict alphabetical order.

1

madder ____
mad ____
made-up ____
magnanimous ____
mage ____
magic ____

2

reject ____
relief ____
relay ____
relegate ____
reinforce ____
relation ____

3

substantial ____
succinct ____
subtract ____
subvert ____
subscription ____
subservient ____

4

velvet ____
veining ____
vassal ____
velar ____
vaudeville ____
venom ____

5

tell ____
temerity ____
tender ____
tend ____
telescope ____
tenant ____

6

hemlock ____
helpless ____
helpful ____
helpmate ____
help ____
helmet ____

7

march ____
margin ____
market ____
marital ____
martial ____
marble ____

8

drink ____
dray ____
dream ____
drivel ____
drill ____
dress ____

9

exempt ____
exclude ____
exchange ____
exile ____
exodus ____
executive ____

Unscramble These Words

Each of the following words, when its letters are rearranged, spells a common word. See how quickly you can fill in the blanks.

I Miscellaneous

1. esten _____
2. onnu _____
3. werd _____
4. darc _____
5. wrec _____
6. enip _____
7. morw _____
8. nurt _____
9. loocr _____
10. mulp _____

II Foods

1. limk _____
2. plape _____
3. preag _____
4. macer _____
5. monel _____
6. eack _____
7. ottaop _____
8. nooni _____
9. emil _____
10. edarb _____

III Places

1. verri _____
2. ticy _____
3. keal _____
4. slafl _____
5. neal _____
6. taste _____
7. tretes _____
8. martes _____
9. odar _____
10. wont _____

Choose the Right Word

Underline the one word in the following groups that has a meaning different from the others:

Word	*Choices*		
1. operate	work	function	torture
2. snap	opportunity	break	occasion
3. sure	certain	confident	know
4. accept	endure	persist	continue
5. vain	empty	artery	hollow
6. saint	odd	quaint	curious
7. inside	outside	internal	interior
8. likely	probable	lovely	possible
9. close	frank	candid	open
10. romp	frolic	play	dress
11. applaud	cheer	acclaim	watch
12. rigid	stiff	quiet	inflexible
13. erect	position	stance	attitude

14. skirt	retard	delay	slacken
15. situation	job	position	quickness
16. handy	awkward	clumsy	all thumbs
17. gain	win	stain	earn
18. leave	move	drive	impel
19. push	strive	shove	thrust
20. recline	reject	decline	refuse
21. account	tail	story	tale
22. relate	narrate	describe	untold
23. toll	work	labor	toil
24. acknowledge	know	admit	confess
25. ghost	spook	spoke	spirit

Put Them in the Right Order

Number the following words from 1 to 6, according to strict alphabetical order.

1

butler ____
bushel ____
butt ____
cabinet ____
cab ____
cable ____

2

explosion ____
eyelet ____
expunge ____
explicate ____
eyewash ____
extreme ____

3

pray ____
preach ____
powerful ____
practical ____
prefect ____
perfect ____

4

regard ____
refrain ____
reform ____
regulate ____
reel ____
rehearse ____

5

settle ____
serf ____
sew ____
serial ____
sergeant ____
sequin ____

6

thud ____
this ____
thimble ____
thick ____
thunder ____
three ____

7

while ____
whether ____
weather ____
which ____
white ____
whip ____

8

villein ____
villain ____
vineyard ____
victor ____
victim ____
vice-president ____

9

tubing ____
tureen ____
tuber ____
tusk ____
tunic ____
tube ____

Choose the Right Word

Select the word which best completes each of the following sentences:

1. As the surprised fish raced upstream in an attempt to rid itself of the hook, the fishing line became
   (*a*) loose; (*b*) taut; (*c*) shallow; (*d*) stronger.
2. The teacher, wishing to teach the foreign students to speak English correctly, was very careful to pronounce each word
   (*a*) sweetly; (*b*) noisily; (*c*) precisely; (*d*) abruptly.
3. He coughed violently as the burning chemicals filled the air with fumes that were
   (*a*) dark; (*b*) acrid; (*c*) quieting; (*d*) whitish.
4. During the heat of the day, the lake water, no longer either too warm or too cold, was merely
   (*a*) tepid; (*b*) stormy; (*c*) calm; (*d*) frigid.
5. As the red ink oozed onto the curtain, it slowly turned
   (*a*) dingy; (*b*) saline; (*c*) artistic; (*d*) crimson.
6. Because we could not find the switch, the alarm bell continued to ring
   (*a*) incessantly; (*b*) finally; (*c*) softly; (*d*) nightly.
7. Since the space was too small to allow any machine to be used, all the cutting had to be done
   (*a*) rapidly; (*b*) violently; (*c*) manually; (*d*) freely.
8. Since some mushrooms are poisonous, the job of picking mushrooms requires experienced workers who can choose only those that are
   (*a*) light; (*b*) colored; (*c*) winning; (*d*) edible.
9. When we knew of the extent of his cruelty, we could only conclude that he was
   (*a*) likable; (*b*) parched; (*c*) unraveled; (*d*) loathsome.
10. The man who refused to eat nothing but bread buttered on both sides, was soon labeled
    (*a*) fatal; (*b*) eccentric; (*c*) wasteful; (*d*) thorough.

Choose the Correct Definition

Underline the word or phrase that best defines each of the italicized words.

1. *prolonged:* (*a*) shortened (*b*) extended (*c*) proper (*d*) pronged
2. *monosyllables:* (*a*) many syllables (*b*) long syllabuses (*c*) sweet syllabubs (*d*) single syllables

3. *invariably:* (*a*) always (*b*) sometimes (*c*) occasionally (*d*) never
4. *exhaustive:* (*a*) fuming (*b*) irritating (*c*) thorough (*d*) annoying
5. *cites:* (*a*) sees (*b*) places (*c*) refers to (*d*) puts on
6. *locomotion:* (*a*) infested with locusts (*b*) cursed with insanity (*c*) travel by steam engine (*d*) movement from place to place
7. *bout:* (*a*) contest (*b*) boot (*c*) illness (*d*) boat
8. *reluctant:* (*a*) unable (*b*) reliant (*c*) unwilling (*d*) remaining
9. *data:* (*a*) misinformation (*b*) information (*c*) dates (*d*) arrangements
10. *confidential:* (*a*) confident (*b*) secret (*c*) positive (*d*) publicized
11. *chroniclers:* (*a*) authors (*b*) historians (*c*) soothsayers (*d*) soldiers
12. *plateau:* (*a*) mountainside (b) shoreline (*c*) valley (*d*) tableland
13. *diverse:* (*a*) different (*b*) similar (*c*) versified (*d*) many
14. *assume:* (*a*) insist (*b*) pretend (*c*) suppose (*d*) assert
15. *dialects:* (*a*) centralized, national languages (*b*) local forms of language (*c*) dialogues (*d*) accents
16. *drastic:* (*a*) simple (*b*) cheerful (*c*) helpful (*d*) extreme
17. *diminutive:* (*a*) very small (*b*) measurement (*c*) diameter (*d*) very numerous
18. *incomprehensible:* (*a*) incomplete (*b*) not understandable (*c*) incompetent (*d*) not useful
19. *fission:* (*a*) atomic energy (*b*) fractious (*c*) splitting (*d*) fragile
20. *duly:* (*a*) overdue (*b*) in due time (*c*) in a certain place (*d*) dully
21. *crescendo:* (*a*) quarter-moon (*b*) popularity (*c*) gradually increasing sound (*d*) highlight
22. *repertory:* (*a*) sale (*b*) a news item (*c*) available stock (*d*) repetition
23. *manually:* (*a*) by man (*b*) manufactured (*c*) several ways (*d*) by hand
24. *maestro:* (*a*) masterpiece (*b*) outstanding musician (*c*) soprano (*d*) allegro

25. *vogue:* (*a*) popularity (*b*) confusion (*c*) understanding (*d*) misuse
26. *absurdity:* (*a*) positiveness (*b*) something useful (*c*) something helpful (*d*) something ridiculous
27. *nostalgia:* (*a*) fun (*b*) exercise (*c*) homesickness (*d*) sickness
28. *tremolos:* (*a*) vibrating effects (*b*) mandolin effects (*c*) singing effects (*d*) accompaniment
29. *forthright:* (*a*) always right (*b*) rapidly (*c*) unusual (*d*) outspoken
30. *traverse:* (*a*) bounce on (*b*) echo (*c*) sound (*d*) go across

ANSWER KEY

Part 1

Diagnostic Test on the Language of Vocabulary (pp. 2-5)

A. 1. c
2. a
3. h
4. g
5. j
6. k
7. l
8. e
9. d
10. i

B. 1. 6
2. 3
3. 2
4. 5
5. 1
6. 3
7. 6
8. 4
9. 4
10. 1

C. 1. maybe
2. deserves
3. rare
4. sweet-smelling
5. gleaming
6. observe
7. benefits
8. harm
9. riches
10. feast
11. understanding
12. desire to succeed
13. hug
14. really
15. vigorous
16. make believe
17. name
18. extra
19. point of view
20. freight
21. seldom
22. foolish
23. get
24. gave up
25. cripple
26. enough
27. quickly
28. hide
29. live
30. sure
31. earlier
32. beginning
33. distress
34. very
35. pointed out
36. puzzled
37. heartily
38. bewilder
39. unfriendly
40. bear
41. wander
42. expert
43. destruction
44. merrily
45. worry
46. harsh
47. location

Getting to Know Word Levels (pp. 9-10)

A. 1. illiterate
2. formal
3. slang
4. formal
5. slang
6. slang
7. formal
8. colloquial
9. slang
10. colloquial
11. slang
12. slang
13. illiterate
14. formal
15. formal
16. slang
17. colloquial
18. slang
19. colloquial
20. slang

Word Pitfalls (pp. 13-14)

1. b. "aggravating" should be "annoying"
2. a. "amount" should be "number"
3. c. "besides" should be "beside"
4. b. "funny" should be "strange"
5. b. omit "it on"
6. a. "awfully" should be "very"
7. b. "mad" should be "angry"
8. c. "turned out" should be "proved"
9. b. omit "down"
10. a. "inside" should be "within"

Exercises (pp. 21-23)

A. 1. real
2. break
3. canvas
4. continuously
5. Capitol
6. know
7. bored
8. pain
9. hoarse
10. whole
11. knight
12. minors
13. moans
14. pale
15. principal
16. quite
17. pour
18. clique
19. carrots
20. custom

B. 1. allowed
2. angle
3. beach
4. beat
5. conscience
6. diary
7. seemed
8. steak
9. course
10. fare
11. flee
12. dye
13. formerly
14. peace
15. hour
16. mourn
17. main
18. preyed
19. read
20. weak

C. 1. alter
2. pair
3. pitcher
4. proposition
5. moral
6. personnel
7. right
8. tale
9. soar
10. which
11. through
12. thrown
13. dessert
14. duel
15. alley
16. bear
17. faint
18. flee
19. pane
20. meet

Part 2

Diagnostic Test on Spelling (pp. 25-27)

A. 1. their
2. too
3. occasion
4. Cemetery
5. than
6. losing
7. weigh
8. niece
9. writing
10. (Correct)
11. matter
12. You're
13. There
14. monkeys
15. friend
16. accidentally
17. disappointed
18. continually
19. heroes
20. receive
21. paid
22. courageous
23. succeeds
24. principal
25. all ready
26. separate
27. disappointed
28. similar
29. clothes
30. business
31. believe
32. Wednesday
33. villain
34. whether
35. knew
36. said
37. referring
38. (Correct)
39. (Correct)
40. all right
41. written
42. piece
43. often
44. grammar
45. beginning
46. doesn't
47. instead
48. (Correct)
49. judgment
50. Neither
51. mischievous
52. surprised
53. shipped
54. careful
55. women
56. foreign
57. stubbornness
58. copied
59. tomatoes
60. radios

B. 1. accept
2. canvas
3. It's
4. hoping
5. lesson
6. shown
7. steel
8. angle
9. stationery
10. Capitol
11. course
12. advice
13. through
14. piece
15. later
16. stayed
17. fare
18. all ways
19. alter
20. sight

C. 1. worry
2. brilliant
3. calendar
4. arrested
5. nonsense
6. adequate
7. fierce
8. expense
9. brief
10. courteous
11. swimming
12. probably
13. trimmed
14. standard
15. undecided
16. fireman
17. errand
18. hurried
19. forty
20. destroy

Alphabetical Order (p. 28)

1. 1. discount
2. discrete
3. discretion
4. discuss
5. dish
6. dream
7. dreary
8. dredge
9. dreg
10. dress

2. 1. matador
2. mate
3. match
4. matchplay
5. matchwood
6. mean
7. measly
8. medicate
9. meditate
10. medium

3. 1. Nelson, George
2. Nelson, George Henry
3. Nelson, George J.
4. Nelson, Gertrude
5. Nelson, Joan
6. Nelson, John
7. Nilson, Alfred
8. Nilson, Arthur
9. Nilson, Henry
10. Oppenheim, James

4. 1. Adamstown
2. Akron
3. Albuquerque
4. Alexander
5. Alexander City
6. Allegheny
7. Allentown
8. Alliance
9. Altona
10. Altoona

Exercises Based on Spelling Rules (pp. 31-32)

A. 1. receive
2. friend
3. brief
4. piece
5. vein
6. shriek
7. niece
8. thief
9. mischief
10. review
11. priest
12. veil
13. achieve
14. freight
15. reindeer
16. believe
17. neither
18. their
19. weight
20. ceiling

B. Insert *e* in 2, 4, 6, 8, 11, 12, 13, 17, 19, 20

C. 1. mimicking
2. (correct)
3. shellacking
4. (correct)
5. panicky
6. (correct)
7. (correct)
8. frolicking
9. (correct)
10. frolicked
11. picnicker
12. mimicker
13. (correct)
14. picnicked
15. (correct)
16. frolicker
17. shellacked
18. (correct)
19. (correct)
20. colicky

D. 1. business
2. busiest
3. obeying
4. dried
5. loveliness
6. carried
7. implying
8. laid
9. betrayed
10. steadiness
11. luckily
12. buying
13. defied
14. crying
15. coyness
16. dizzily
17. obeying
18. said
19. shyness
20. glorious

E. 1. batter
2. standing
3. robber
4. lighter
5. referred
6. occurring
7. occurrence
8. preferred
9. preference
10. difference
11. stopping
12. druggist
13. hater
14. conferring
15. conferred
16. committee
17. offering
18. beggar
19. supper
20. regretted

Spelling Boners (p. 34)

1. c. all right
2. a. misspell
3. c. meanness
4. a. accidentally
5. b. villain
6. b. dissatisfy
7. b. concede
8. c. proceed
9. c. all right
10. b. grateful
11. b. separate
12. a. occasionally
13. a. donkeys
14. b. precede
15. a. exceed
16. a. wonderfully
17. b. upstairs
18. a. already
19. c. occasionally
20. a. theirs
21. b. hers
22. b. meanness
23. a. monkeys
24. a. succeed
25. c. villain

Forming the Plural (p. 36)

A. (note: numbers here refer to rules on page 35)
1. 1
2. 5
3. 7
4. 8
5. 4
6. 6
7. 10
8. 5
9. 2
10. 2
11. 6
12. 8

B. I. 1. comedies
2. deer
3. flies
4. branches
5. women
6. flashes
7. duties
8. tragedies
9. cupfuls
10. magazines
11. proofs
12. catches
13. heroes
14. teeth
15. mottoes
16. calves
17. boxes
18. knives
19. donkeys
20. sheep

II. 1. picnics
2. enemies
3. hands
4. counties
5. radios
6. alleys
7. pianos
8. halves
9. shelves
10. foxes
11. parties
12. congressmen
13. Eskimos
14. clouds
15. potatoes
16. lilies
17. skies
18. children
19. allies
20. ladies

Spelling (pp. 37-38)

1. February
2. brief
3. acknowledge
4. actually
5. annually
6. athlete
7. athletic
8. excellent
9. banana
10. benefit
11. difficult
12. finally
13. foreign
14. government
15. secretary
16. separate
17. similar
18. misspell
19. necessary
20. grocery
21. niece
22. ninety
23. hurriedly
24. library
25. Wednesday
26. village
27. variety
28. interrupt
29. occurred
30. usually

Spelling (pp. 41-42)

1. apartment
2. cafeteria
3. attacked
4. argument
5. dictionary
6. duties
7. cranberries
8. delicious
9. discovery
10. diamond
11. destroyed
12. curtain
13. gradually
14. elevator
15. excellent
16. graceful
17. haul
18. heaven
19. impossible
20. industries
21. household
22. manual
23. importance
24. mirror
25. likely
26. military
27. miner
28. instrument
29. provide
30. operation
31. rainbow
32. occupied
33. mystery
34. prisoner
35. succeeded

Spelling (pp. 46-47)

1. attached
2. ambulance
3. barely or barley
4. bugle
5. allegiance
6. aquarium
7. balance
8. conductor
9. catalogue
10. companies
11. distant
12. closely
13. connected
14. describe
15. deodorant
16. forehead
17. dragon
18. grapefruit
19. funeral
20. explained
21. lemonade
22. inventor
23. guitar
24. interior
25. lipstick
26. innocent
27. merely
28. mission
29. manner
30. plural
31. olden
32. messenger
33. reaching
34. resources
35. quarrel

Mastery Test (pp. 50-51)

A. a. salary
b. finally
c. except
d. almost
e. bin
f. which
g. clothes
h. lose

B. a. canvas, break
b. stationery, principal's
c. through, capitol

C. a. peace, piece
b. sum, some
c. There, their
d. threw, through
e. too, to

D. knights, rode, their, through, week, eight, won, sun
plane, meet, too, straight, course, through, hear, see, through, hole, compliment

Different Vowel Sounds (pp. 54-56)

A. Underline: 2, 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 19, 20.
B. Underline: 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 14, 16, 17, 19, 20.
C. Underline: 1, 2, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20.
D. Underline: 1, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21.
E. Underline: 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21.
F. Underline: 1, 3, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15 (2nd i), 16, 17, 19, 20.
G. Underline: 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21.
H. Underline: 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
I. Underline: 1, 2, 5, 7, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 28, 30, 35, 36.
Circle: 3, 4, 6, 9, 10, 15, 17, 19, 27, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34.
J. Underline: 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 19, 20.
K. Underline: 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21.

Finding Diphthongs (p. 57)

A. 1. Around, by, Rachel
2. You, your, day
3. side, coin
4. plain, boy, country, town
5. blow, finally, came

Different Consonant Sounds (pp. 58-60)

A.
1. rice —
2. doctor ✓
3. crimson ✓
4. creature ✓
5. crocodile ✓
6. coast ✓
7. recede —
8. reclaim ✓
9. catsup ✓
10. recoil ✓
11. coast ✓
12. creel ✓
13. cease —
14. carrot ✓
15. civil —
16. ceiling —
17. conclude ✓
18. cell —
19. central —
20. action ✓
21. crate ✓
22. cereal —
23. accuse ✓
24. captain ✓
25. decoy ✓
26. cement —
27. despicable ✓
28. trace —
29. conductor ✓
30. intricate ✓

B.
1. semicolon
2. circle
3. succeed
4. bicycle
5. concern
6. romantic
7. cringe
8. procedure
9. carcass
10. Corsican
11. cycle
12. recent
13. exclaim
14. concede
15. romance
16. decency
17. crank
18. concur
19. courtroom
20. Canada
21. centrifugal
22. successor
23. certain
24. circular
25. classical
26. coherence
27. collect
28. communicate
29. compliment
30. concession

C.
1. agent ✓
2. regain —
3. engineer ✓
4. guardian —
5. gorgeous ✓
6. gingerly ✓
7. ragged —
8. goggles —
9. caging ✓
10. graduate —
11. management ✓
12. pagan —
13. badge ✓
14. George ✓
15. edge ✓
16. raging ✓
17. governor —
18. agony —
19. gleamed —
20. scrimmage ✓
21. groping —
22. straggle —
23. shrugged —
24. rogues —
25. Gilbert —
26. girl —
27. geranium ✓
28. negotiate —
29. regiment ✓
30. vagrant —

D.
1. genius
2. give
3. gumdrop
4. gentle
5. generate
6. gypsy
7. gift
8. gem
9. gargle
10. regenerate
11. genuine
12. goal
13. gaily
14. germ
15. gradual
16. ginger
17. given
18. giraffe
19. regent
20. regain
21. German
22. congratulate
23. surging
24. germicide
25. giddy
26. geometry
27. gelatin
28. aging
29. stagger
30. argument

G.
1. axe
2. exciting
3. box
4. hoax
5. exchange
6. exhaust
7. examine
8. buxom
9. oxygen
10. exertion
11. coax
12. six
13. excerpt
14. exclaim
15. axle
16. excuse
17. flux
18. excellent
19. exalt
20. axiom
21. exactly
22. explosion
23. fixer
24. climax
25. exasperate
26. existence
27. borax
28. sex
29. oxen
30. executive

Keeping Silent Letters Silent (pp. 60-61)

1. knead
2. wrangle
3. bustle
4. knapsack
5. stalk
6. Christmas
7. wrath
8. christen
9. bomber
10. gnarled
11. wrought
12. knee
13. thumb
14. plumber
15. fasten
16. knot
17. palm
18. gristle
19. dumb
20. should
21. lamb
22. knell
23. sword
24. knave
25. often
26. Lincoln
27. wrinkle
28. sovereign
29. salmon
30. calf
31. comb
32. halve
33. doubt
34. knight
35. toward
36. chestnut
37. whistle
38. hustle
39. debt
40. wrap
41. moisten
42. kiln
43. write
44. chalk
45. gnaw
46. knit
47. tomb
48. toughen

Dividing Words Into Syllables (p. 62)

A.
1. al ways
2. whis per
3. hour ly
4. pre pare
5. post pone
6. tru ly
7. ex it
8. dan ger
9. love ly
10. com mand
11. ev er
12. com ing
13. un known
14. dis tance
15. fol low
16. com pare
17. ex tra
18. where fore
19. thor ough
20. dis turb
21. con tent

B.
1. faith ful ly
2. un truth ful
3. dis trust ing
4. un scram ble
5. de light ed
6. Can a da
7. pa ren tal
8. scho las tic
9. un fail ing
10. pow er ful
11. lov ing ly
12. in ter est
13. con trast ing
14. mis in form
15. Af ri ca
16. dem o crat
17. sis ter ly
18. heav en ly
19. va ca tion
20. mas ter ful
21. constant ly

C. 1. 3
2. 4
3. 3
4. 2
5. 4
6. 4
7. 3
8. 3
9. 4
10. 4
11. 1
12. 3
13. 4
14. 3
15. 3
16. 4
17. 4
18. 4
19. 5
20. 7

Chapter Review (pp. 74-76)

1. pri′ ma ri ly
ad′ mi ra ble
ex cess′
pos′ i tive ly
fi nance′

co quette′
me di e′ val
el′ e vat ed
in′ dus try
su per′ flu ous

rep′ u ta ble
mu nic′ i pal
in′ flu ence
in′ ter est ing
ho ri′ zon

pref′ er a bly
stra te′ gic
en tire′
frag′ men tar y
sham poo′

ex′ pert
ro mance′
ex pense′
min′ i a ture
de tour′

cu′ bi cle
ter rif′ ic
or′ gy
su preme′
prel′ ate

Or′ e gon
ho tel′
bar′ ba rous
brig′ and
ad′ ver sar y

per sim′ mon
ex as′ per a ted
de bate′
pro sa′ ic
in ap′ pli ca ble

ab sen tee′ ism
rep re sen ta′ tion
chap′ er on
re view′
re port′

in com′ pa ra ble
hos′ pi ta ble
mus tache′
ap′ pli ca ble
pre ced′ ence

com′ bat ant
re call′
ex po′ nent
im′ po tent
the′ a ter

in sane′
mis′ chie vous
cham′ pi on
dir′ i gi ble
se mes′ ter

me dic′ i nal
in con′ gru ous
eq′ ui ta ble
par′ ox ysm
quin′ tu plets

ri′ val ry
ad dress′
ex′ qui site ly
gen er os′ i ty
prom e nade′

noc tur′ nal
mu se′ um
in tes′ tate
chi can′ er y
ex′ i gen cies

a′ li as
an tip′ a thy
ho ri′ zon
for′ mi da ble
in′ fa mous

post′ hu mous
per son nel′
ax i o mat′ ic
am bi gu′ i ty
ju′ ve nile

ge o graph′ ic
trans form′ er
post pone′
in cog′ ni to
Col os se′ um

en cy clo pe′ di a
con tam i na′ tion
ab rupt′
co in′ ci dence
mil′ i tar y

a er o nau′ tics
com mu ni ca′ tion
hu man i tar′ i an
pol′ i tic
rep ar tee′

stu pid′ i ty
tri an′ gu lar
an′ ec dote
mer i to′ ri ous
in′ flu enced

ly ce′um
hu mil i a′ tion
pref′ er a ble
om nip′ o tent
be nef′ i cent

in′ ter est ed
def′ i cit
cen trif′ u gal
de ny′
te leg′ ra phy

do main′
in fe ri or′ i ty
ju′ bi lee
di late′
pre sent′

2. 1. (1) 1 (2) 2 (3) 1 (4) 3 (5) 3 (6) 1 (7) 1 (8) 3 (9) 3 (10) 2
2. (1) 2 (2) 1 (3) 2 (4) 3 (5) 1 (6) 2 (7) 2 (8) 1 (9) 3 (10) 1
3. (1) 2 (2) 2 (3) 2 (4) 2 (5) 1 (6) 3 (7) 1 or 3 (8) 1 (9) 2 (10) 1

Forming New Words (pp. 84-87)

A. Answers will vary.

B. 1. d
2. b
3. a
4. b
5. b
6. c
7. d
8. d
9. b
10. a

C. 1. b
2. d
3. c
4. a
5. b
6. c
7. d
8. d
9. a
10. c

D.

	Prefix	*Root*	*Suffix*	*Original Meaning*
1.	auto		graph	one's own signature
2.	con	junct	ion	union
3.	trans	mit		to send to another place
4.		loqu	ious	talkative
5.	post	pone		to put off
6.	e	mote	ion	strong feeling
7.	de	pend	ent	relying on another
8.		fic	ion	made up
9.	ex	port		to send abroad
10.	de	cept	ion	act of deceiving
11.	con	tract		written agreement

E. 1. to lead together
2. to hang from
3. the room before
4. from normal
5. to lead between
6. called
7. an event that comes to one
8. to hold again
9. one who looks
10. to look away from
11. after death
12. to put forward
13. to lead back
14. over man
15. one who looks over

F. Answers will vary.

G. I. 1. ante
2. auto
3. de
4. ex
5. ex
6. auto
7. ex
8. de
9. de
10. ex
11. ante
12. de

II. 1. fore
2. inter
3. inter
4. hemi
5. ortho
6. in
7. in
8. fore
9. fore
10. ortho
11. hemi
12. inter

III. 1. sub
2. super
3. post
4. under
5. post
6. sub
7. under
8. super
9. super
10. post
11. post
12. under

IV. 1. photo
2. trans
3. trans
4. over
5. retro
6. photo
7. retro
8. trans
9. over
10. over
11. trans
12. over

Synonyms (p. 91)

B. 1. volumes
2. raced
3. father
4. food
5. horse
6. reporter
7. chatted
8. annoyed
9. watch
10. engineer

Antonyms (p. 92)

B. Group 1
1. a
2. a
3. c
4. c
5. d
6. b
7. c
8. c
9. a
10. c

Group 2
1. b
2. c
3. c
4. a
5. b.
6. a
7. b
8. a
9. c
10. b

Homonyms (pp. 93-96)

A. *It's, Its*
1. It's
2. its
3. it's
4. its
5. It's
6. it's
7. It's
8. its
9. its
10. It's

You're, Your
1. your
2. your
3. You're
4. you're
5. your
6. you're
7. your
8. your
9. You're
10. you're

There, Their, They're
1. their
2. There
3. They're
4. their
5. they're
6. their
7. their
8. They're
9. there
10. their

Than, Then
1. then
2. than
3. than
4. than
5. then
6. Then
7. than
8. than
9. than
10. then

Two, Too, To
1. too
2. too
3. too
4. two
5. to
6. too
7. too
8. to
9. too
10. to

B. 1. They're
2. than
3. too
4. there
5. too
6. their
7. your
8. than
9. You're
10. than
11. too
12. there
13. They're
14. its
15. their
16. too
17. It's
18. It's
19. You're
20. it's

C. 1. than
2. your
3. It's
4. their
5. they're
6. their
7. You're
8. too
9. their
10. too
11. their
12. its
13. There
14. two
15. than
16. their
17. your
18. You're
19. It's
20. its

Exercises (pp. 102-105)

A.
1. accept
2. all ready
3. angles
4. band
5. meet
6. main
7. later
8. moral
9. picture
10. plain
11. peal
12. pair
13. real
14. right
15. wring
16. role
17. principal
18. steal
19. reign
20. sole
21. wrap
22. read
23. stationery
24. statue
25. whale

B.
I. 3, 3, 1, 1, 1, 3, 2, 1, 2, 4
II. 3, 1, 4, 3, 2, 5, 2, 1, 5, 5
III. 3, 5, 3, 1, 3, 2, 2, 2, 5, 1

C. I. a. 1
b. 3
c. 5
d. 1
e. 5
f. 1
g. 4
h. 2
i. 2

II. a. 5
b. 1
c. 3
d. 5
e. 2
f. 2
g. 1
h. 4

D. a. reliable
b. make
c. observe
d. leader
e. dwarf
f. truthful
g. angry
h. famous

Exercises (pp. 109-110)

Answers will vary.

Exercises (pp. 112-114)

A. 1. d
2. d
3. b
4. c
5. b
6. b
7. d
8. b
9. a
10. c

B. 1. a
2. c
3. b
4. c
5. b
6. d
7. b
8. c
9. b
10. c

C. 1. c
2. a
3. b
4. c
5. b
6. b
7. b
8. b
9. d
10. b
11. b
12. c

Choose the Right Meaning (p. 128)

1. (a)
2. (h)
3. (c)
4. (j)
5. (f)
6. (e)
7. (e)
8. (i)
9. (f)
10. (b)
11. (a)
12. (a)
13. (b)
14. (h)
15. (i)

Correct Alphabetical Order (p. 129)

A. 1. alternate
2. consequence
3. diligence
4. extraordinary
5. hearing
6. initial
7. quiet
8. silent
9. syllable
10. zany

B. 1. east
2. elaborate
3. elegant
4. essence
5. extra
6. shallow
7. sharp
8. sheer
9. shine
10. short

C. 1. rage
2. rail
3. rain
4. rally
5. rate
6. real
7. recent
8. regal
9. rent
10. review

D. 1. bracket
2. brackish
3. braille
4. brain
5. brake
6. brazen
7. bread
8. break
9. bred
10. breeze

E. 1. ardent
2. ardor
3. arm
4. armament
5. armor
6. armory
7. arrow
8. arson
9. art
10. artful

F. 1. reach
2. read
3. reading
4. ready
5. real
6. realism
7. realize
8. realty
9. ream
10. rear

G. 1. trial
2. tribe
3. tribute
4. trice
5. tried
6. trim
7. trinket
8. trip
9. tripe
10. triple

H. 1. straddle
2. straggle
3. straight
4. strain
5. strand
6. strange
7. strap
8. straw
9. strawberry
10. stray

Similar Meanings (p. 130)

1. energy, power, force
2. cool, calm, serene
3. hit, strike, stroke
4. baffle, cheat, outwit
5. lax, loose, slack
6. curb, check, restrain
7. incline, slant, slope
8. typical, regular, normal
9. origin, source, root
10. unformed, shapeless, formless
11. tip, tilt, list
12. kill, assassinate, slay
13. dark, dim, dusky
14. performer, player, actor
15. crowd, mob, throng
16. bullheaded, pigheaded, stubborn
17. many, several, numerous
18. alter, change, vary
19. imbecile, moron, simpleton
20. near, close, nigh
21. irk, annoy, vex
22. system, network, scheme
23. parley, concur, confer
24. unceasing, endless, everlasting
25. journal, review, magazine

Choose the Correct Definition (pp. 130, 131)

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (b) 4. (e) 5. (d)

Word Families (p. 131)

A. 1. trans
2. ad
3. e
4. sub
5. dis
6. pro
7. per
8. trans
9. miss
10. com

B. 1. de
2. sub
3. trans
4. circum
5. in
6. pre
7. des
8. cribe
9. a
10. in

Put the Accent Where It Belongs (p. 132)

I. 1. duct
2. con
3. ject
4. ob
5. prog
6. pro
7. test
8. gest
9. di
10. vict
11. con

II. 1. prod
2. ob
3. in
4. test
5. vert
6. tor
7. press
8. es
9. trans
10. quent

Pick the Wrong Rhyme (p. 133)

1. appear
2. roam
3. bit
4. trial
5. rail
6. speak
7. tooled
8. gone
9. maimed

Rhyming Pairs (pp. 133, 134)

1. bread, read
2. tray, ray
3. pants, ants
4. star, tar
5. sport, port
6. drug, rug
7. clock, lock
8. sand, and
9. seat, eat
10. peach, each
11. swing, wing
12. near, ear
13. mother, other
14. spin, pin
15. peel, eel
16. pail, ail
17. twin, win
18. send, end
19. span, pan
20. brain, rain

Confusing Couples (pp. 134, 135)

1. too
2. too
3. to
4. too, to
5. two
6. their
7. there, their
8. they're, their, there
9. they're, their
10. there, they're, their
11. than
12. then, than
13. then
14. than
15. than
16. Who's
17. Whose
18. whose
19. Who's
20. Whose
21. It's
22. its
23. it's
24. its
25. It's, its
26. Your
27. you're, your
28. you're, your
29. Your
30. You're, your

Match Maxims (p. 136)

1. A rolling stone gathers no moss.
2. A stitch in time saves nine.
3. Strike while the iron is hot.
4. Don't put off for tomorrow what you can do today.
5. Make hay while the sun shines.
6. A penny saved is a penny earned.
7. Time and tide wait for no man.
8. A new broom sweeps clean.
9. He laughs best who laughs last.
10. The proof of the pudding is in the eating.
11. The early bird catches the worm.
12. People who live in glass houses should not throw stones.
13. Too many cooks spoil the broth.
14. Early to bed, early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise.
15. A fool and his money are soon parted.

What's the Word? (p. 136)

1. orange
2. elephant
3. robin
4. maple
5. football
6. yellow
7. strawberry
8. flounder
9. wasp
10. cousin
11. tulip
12. seven
13. dictionary
14. Chevrolet
15. Lincoln
16. Grant
17. midnight
18. putter
19. jacket
20. vanilla

Find the Missing Rhymes (p. 137)

I. 1. Norway
2. Finland
3. Rome
4. Cuba
5. Cork
6. Chile
7. France
8. Sydney
9. China
10. Turkey

II. 1. Jack
2. Jerry
3. Bob
4. Hal
5. Jane
6. Rose
7. Marion
8. Marge
9. Mark
10. Jean

III. 1. pear	3. bread	5. soup	7. beet	9. grape
2. cherry	4. butter	6. peach	8. pickle	10. nut
IV. 1. yellow	3. brown	5. gray	7. blue	9. pink
2. green	4. black	6. white	8. tan	10. taupe
V. 1. ear	3. leg	5. hips	7. finger	9. tooth
2. hand	4. face	6. mouth	8. neck	10. nose
VI. 1. shoe	3. belt	5. hat	7. pants	9. coat
2. shirt	4. jacket	6. sock	8. sweater	10. tie

Add a Missing Word (p. 138)

Answers will vary.

Choose the Correct Word (pp. 138, 139)

1. blue	6. hear	11. lose	16. tied	21. woman
2. beans	7. hoarse	12. peace	17. week	22. write
3. brakes	8. hour	13. shoos	18. whether	23. aisle
4. buy	9. knew	14. sum	19. Would	24. bullet
5. deer	10. Now	15. Where	20. whole	25. bass

Choose the Correct Definition (pp. 139, 140)

1. (c)	6. (c)	11. (c)	16. (c)	21. (c)	26. (d)
2. (b)	7. (d)	12. (b)	17. (d)	22. (d)	27. (a)
3. (d)	8. (a)	13. (a)	18. (a)	23. (b)	28. (a)
4. (a)	9. (b)	14. (d)	19. (a)	24. (a)	29. (c)
5. (c)	10. (b)	15. (b)	20. (c)	25. (b)	30. (b)

Alphabet Quiz (p. 141)

Answers will vary.

Choose the Right Word (pp. 141, 142)

1. (b)	3. (c)	5. (c)	7. (c)	9. (d)
2. (d)	4. (b)	6. (c)	8. (c)	10. (c)

Pick the Opposite (pp. 142, 143)

1. lengthen	7. straight	13. weak	19. deny
2. pull	8. married	14. lenient	20. necessary
3. everlasting	9. start	15. be assured	21. stop
4. novel	10. wild	16. terminate	22. beginner
5. together	11. repair	17. damaged	23. exit
6. upset	12. save	18. natural	24. inside
			25. energetic

Put It In Its Place (p. 143)

1. incandesce	4. posse	7. rust	10. nest
2. lathered	5. postmark	8. pincers	11. maximum
3. meadow	6. saddler	9. own	12. zoom

Match Roots With Meanings (p. 144)

1. (i)	6. (b)	11. (t)	16. (bb)	21. (g)	26. (l)
2. (n)	7. (z)	12. (w)	17. (u)	22. (j)	27. (p)
3. (r)	8. (q)	13. (m)	18. (a)	23. (s)	28. (c)
4. (d)	9. (g)	14. (cc)	19. (aa)	24. (f)	29. (o)
5. (v)	10. (h)	15. (e)	20. (y)	25. (k)	

Choose the Right Meaning (p. 145)

1. (e)
2. (b)
3. (b)
4. (f)
5. (d)
6. (d)
7. (b)
8. (b)
9. (b)
10. (d)
11. (e)
12. (a)
13. (c)
14. (f)
15. (d)

Using Guide Words (p. 146)

I. A. 1, 2, 6, 7, 10
B. 2, 3, 4, 5, 9
C. 1, 3, 6, 9, 10

II. A. 1. (c)
2. (a)
3. (a)
4. (b)
5. (a)
6. (b)
7. (d)
8. (a)
9. (d)
10. (c)
11. (d)
12. (a)
13. (b)
14. (d)
15. (c)

B. 1. (c)
2. (c)
3. (b)
4. (a)
5. (c)
6. (d)
7. (b)
8. (d)
9. (a)
10. (c)
11. (d)
12. (c)
13. (b)
14. (a)
15. (a)

C. 1. (c)
2. (b)
3. (a)
4. (b)
5. (c)
6. (d)
7. (b)
8. (a)
9. (c)
10. (d)
11. (d)
12. (a)
13. (c)
14. (b)
15. (a)

Pick the Wrong Rhyme (p. 147)

1. steak
2. lost
3. brat
4. one
5. bear
6. coughed
7. told
8. sleight
9. burn

Something's Out of Place (p. 147)

1. France
2. pineapple
3. fire
4. talcums
5. Mississippi
6. spare ribs
7. society
8. revolution

Find the Missing Rhymes (pp. 148, 149)

1. *a.* spine
b. fine
c. line
d. incline
e. vine

2. *a.* bring
b. spring
c. ring
d. wing
e. swing

3. *a.* never
b. clever
c. lever

4. *a.* again
b. train
c. pain
d. slain
e. explain
f. refrain

5. *a.* store
b. tore
c. pour
d. more
e. bore
f. core
g. sore
h. yore

6. *a.* let
b. bet
c. set
d. pet
e. wet
f. get
g. net

7. *a.* old
b. bold
c. cold
d. told
e. gold
f. hold
g. mold

Boners (p. 149)

1. hobo
2. gobler
3. mare
4. optometrist
5. podiatrist
6. pergatory
7. dialogue
8. referee
9. extinct
10. litter
11. capillaries
12. water, carbon dioxide
13. seasonings
14. lather
15. irrigate
16. sandals
17. rotation
18. steel
19. executioner
20. founder
21. nick
22. verge
23. click
24. sapping
25. based

What's the Word? (p. 150)

1. catcher
2. captain
3. umpire
4. outfielder
5. baseman
6. pitcher
7. substitute
8. doubleplay
9. team
10. grandstand
11. shoe
12. overcoat
13. jacket
14. sweater
15. socks
16. tie
17. slacks
18. zipper
19. uniform
20. sneakers

Choosing Antonyms (pp. 150, 151)

1. accept
2. whole
3. good
4. tough
5. disastrous
6. planned
7. harsh
8. false
9. mood
10. calm
11. stand still
12. catch
13. one
14. shallow
15. hinder
16. catch
17. small
18. lag
19. delay
20. firm
21. break
22. unreasonable
23. ugly
24. center
25. green

Unscramble These Words (p. 151)

1. nail
2. best
3. news
4. east
5. cent
6. food
7. rush
8. pest
9. that
10. blue
11. pain
12. mama
13. pine
14. cord
15. tire
16. turn
17. rose
18. desk
19. pens
20. Edna

Put It In Its Place (p. 152)

1. brag
2. exclude
3. ignore
4. jointly
5. mania
6. motorcycle
7. ox
8. paddy
9. Philip
10. recoil
11. drill
12. gone

Rhyming Pairs (pp. 152, 153)

1. part, art
2. kill, ill
3. maid, aid
4. tall, all
5. wheel, heel
6. glass, lass
7. plate, late
8. table, able
9. spill, pill
10. his, is
11. least, east
12. boats, oats
13. strip, trip
14. slow, low
15. skin, kin
16. year, ear
17. soil, oil
18. shut, hut
19. lend, end
20. face, ace

Add a Missing Word (pp. 153, 154)

Answers will vary.

Choose the Right Word (p. 154)

1. wonder
2. time
3. shoulder
4. blind
5. look
6. false
7. annoy
8. follow
9. half
10. cheerful
11. cover
12. follow
13. shout
14. force
15. right
16. slow
17. rich
18. point
19. talkative
20. hair
21. wonderful
22. marry
23. gentle
24. toss
25. salary

Make Your Own Words (p. 155)

Answers will vary.

Match the Prefixes With Their Meanings (p. 156)

1. (k)
2. (p)
3. (dd)
4. (e)
5. (s)
6. (r)
7. (i)
8. (v)
9. (a)
10. (x)
11. (z)
12. (g)
13. (cc)
14. (j)
15. (aa)
16. (f)
17. (b)
18. (m)
19. (w)
20. (y)
21. (c)
22. (ee)
23. (u)
24. (bb)
25. (t)
26. (q)
27. (l)
28. (d)
29. (h)
30. (n)
31. (o)

Pick the Opposite (pp. 156, 157)

1. nights
2. sad
3. untidy
4. white
5. wet
6. aloud
7. winter
8. fall
9. idle
10. poor
11. short
12. small
13. leave
14. lose
15. dull
16. citizen
17. false
18. catch
19. lean
20. mend

Put Them In the Right Order (p. 157)

1.
1. mad
2. madder
3. madeup
4. mage
5. magic
6. magnanimous

2.
1. reinforce
2. reject
3. relation
4. relay
5. relegate
6. relief

3.
1. subscription
2. subservient
3. substantial
4. subtract
5. subvert
6. succinct

4.
1. vassal
2. vaudeville
3. veining
4. velar
5. velvet
6. venom

5.
1. telescope
2. tell
3. temerity
4. tenant
5. tend
6. tender

6.
1. helmet
2. help
3. helpful
4. helpless
5. helpmate
6. hemlock

7.
1. marble
2. march
3. margin
4. marital
5. market
6. martial

8.
1. dray
2. dream
3. dress
4. drill
5. drink
6. drivel

9.
1. exchange
2. exclude
3. executive
4. exempt
5. exile
6. exodus

Unscramble These Words (p. 158)

I. 1. tense 2. noun
II. 1. milk 2. apple
III. 1. river 2. city

3. drew
4. card
3. grape
4. cream
3. lake
4. falls

5. crew
6. pine
5. lemon
6. cake
5. lane
6. state

7. worm
8. turn
7. potato
8. onion
7. street
8. stream

9. color
10. lump
9. lime
10. bread
9. road
10. town

Choose the Right Word (pp. 158, 159)

1. torture
2. snap
3. know
4. accept
5. artery
6. saint
7. outside
8. lovely
9. close
10. dress
11. watch
12. quiet
13. erect
14. skirt
15. quickness
16. handy
17. stain
18. leave
19. strive
20. recline
21. tail
22. untold
23. toll
24. know
25. spoke

Put Them in the Right Order (p. 159)

1. 1. bushel
2. butler
3. butt
4. cab
5. cabinet
6. cable

2. 1. explicate
2. explosion
3. expunge
4. extreme
5. eyelet
6. eyewash

3. 1. perfect
2. powerful
3. practical
4. pray
5. preach
6. prefect

4. 1. reel
2. reform
3. refrain
4. regard
5. regulate
6. rehearse

5. 1. sequin
2. serf
3. sergeant
4. serial
5. settle
6. sew

6. 1. thick
2. thimble
3. this
4. three
5. thud
6. thunder

7. 1. weather
2. whether
3. which
4. while
5. whip
6. white

8. 1. vice-president
2. victim
3. victor
4. villain
5. villein
6. vineyard

9. 1. tube
2. tuber
3. tubing
4. tunic
5. tureen
6. tusk

Choose the Right Word (p. 160)

1. (b)	3. (b)	5. (d)	7. (c)	9. (d)
2. (c)	4. (a)	6. (a)	8. (d)	10. (b)

Choose the Correct Definition (pp. 160-162)

1. (b)	7. (a)	13. (a)	19. (c)	25. (a)
2. (d)	8. (c)	14. (c)	20. (b)	26. (d)
3. (a)	9. (b)	15. (b)	21. (c)	27. (c)
4. (c)	10. (b)	16. (d)	22. (c)	28. (a)
5. (c)	11. (b)	17. (a)	23. (d)	29. (d)
6. (d)	12. (d)	18. (b)	24. (b)	30. (d)

STATE INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
BANIPUR

INDEX

alphabetical order, 28
antonyms, 3, 88, 89, 90

bases, 82

choosing the right word, 88-105
colloquial level, 8
consonant sounds, 57-60

diacritical marks, 53
diphthongs, 57
double negative, 9
drawing word pictures, 106-114

formal level, 7, 9
forming new words with suffixes and prefixes, 77-87

homonyms, 3, 88, 89, 90, 92-101

illiterate level, 8, 9
informal level, 7

language levels, 9

plurals, forming the, 34-36; rules for, 35
practice makes perfect, 127-162
prefixes, 79; most frequently used, 81

pronunciation, 52-76; word lists, 69-74

roots, 80; most frequently used, 82

shape of words, 24-51
silent letters, 60-61
slang, 8, 9
sounds: substituting, 64-65; transposing, 65; adding, 66; omitting, 66
speaking figuratively, 111-112
speller, how to become a good, 29
spelling: 24-51; tips on how to improve, 24; rules most frequently used, 30, 31; hints, 33
spelling lists, basic, 37-50
stems, 82
suffixes, 80; most frequently used, 82, 83
stress, 61
syllables, 61-64
synonyms, 3, 88, 90

vocabulary growth, 1-23; basic word lists, 115-126
vowel sounds, 53-56

word: levels, 6-9; control, 2; pictures, 106-114; values, 110-111
words misused and confused, 10-23; 96-101

NEW WORDS I HAVE LEARNED TODAY

Use these words every day until they become a part of your daily speech.

NEW WORDS I HAVE LEARNED TODAY

Use these words every day until they become a part of your daily speech.

NEW WORDS I HAVE LEARNED TODAY

Use these words every day until they become a part of your daily speech.

NEW WORDS I HAVE LEARNED TODAY

Use these words every day until they become a part of your daily speech.

LIST OF TITLES Self Taught Books

ST-101	EVERYDAY ARITHMETIC
ST-102	EVERYDAY ENGLISH
ST-103	BASIC ALGEBRA
ST-104	AMERICAN HISTORY (Part I)
ST-105	BASIC GEOLOGY
ST-106	ANCIENT & MEDIEVAL HISTORY
ST-107	SAFE DRIVING
ST-108	BEGINNING FRENCH
ST-109	READING FOR UNDERSTANDING
ST-110	WORLD HISTORY
ST-111	BASIC GRAMMAR
ST-112	BASIC BIOLOGY
ST-113	EVERYDAY SPELLING
ST-114	BEGINNING SPANISH
ST-115	AMERICAN HISTORY (Part II)
ST-116	VOCABULARY GROWTH
ST-117	BASIC SCIENCE
ST-118	ALL ABOUT FRANCE
ST-119	ALL ABOUT NEW YORK
ST-120	CHESS FOR BEGINNERS

Dept. ST

Self Taught PUBLICATIONS, INC.
THE CAMBRIDGE BUILDING
BRONXVILLE, NEW YORK

Teach Yourself VOCABULARY GROWTH

If your vocabulary is skimpy—you tend to use the same old words over and over—this book is for you. If, as you read, you continually bump into words that are unfamiliar to you, you need this book. If you find yourself hunting for just the right word to make your meaning sharply clear, this book will help you.

They say there are at least a million usable words in the English language! Nobody uses them all, of course. A few thousand is a good mark at which to shoot!

Add to your power with and over words if you want to enjoy thoroughly everything you read, and want to choose wisely the words you speak or write.

Self Taught Books

DISTRIBUTED BY
pb POCKET BOOKS, INC./ 630 FIFTH AVENUE / NEW YORK 20, N.Y.